

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

FIFRA SCIENTIFIC ADVISORY PANEL (SAP)

OPEN MEETING

AUGUST 27, 2002

VOLUME I

Located at: Sheraton Crystal City Hotel  
1800 Jefferson Davis Highway  
Arlington, VA 22202

Reported by: Frances M. Freeman

C O N T E N T S

Proceedings.....Page 3

1 DR. PORTIER: Welcome to the FIFRA  
2 Scientific Advisory Panel Open Meeting on Corn  
3 Rootworm Plant-incorporated Protectant Non-target  
4 Insect and Insect Resistant Management Issues. I  
5 want to welcome you this morning.

6 I would like to begin this morning by  
7 introducing the members of the panel. I'll ask  
8 them to give a brief introduction of themselves  
9 and their background. And we'll move around the  
10 table for this starting with Richard.

11 DR. HELLMICH: I'm Rick Hellmich. I'm  
12 from the USDA Agricultural Research Service, in  
13 Corn Insects and Crop Genetics Research Unit in  
14 Ames, Iowa.

15 I'm an insect ecologist. Over the last  
16 few years, I have been working with insect  
17 resistance management for Bt corn. And also, most  
18 recently, with non-target effects of Monarch  
19 butterfly.

20 DR. FEDERICI: I'm Brian Federici from  
21 the University of California at Riverside. I'm an  
22 insect pathologist. And I basically work on the

1       molecular biology and genetic engineering of  
2       bacterial insecticides based on *Bacillus*  
3        and *Bacillus verrucosus* (ph).

4               DR. JEPSON: I'm Paul Jepson from Oregon  
5       State University. I'm an ecotoxicologist.

6               I work in areas of regulatory science  
7       associated with non-target invertebrates, mainly  
8       with conventional pesticides, but also with GM  
9       materials.

10              DR. ANDOW: I'm Dave Andow. I'm  
11       professor of entomology at the University of  
12       Minnesota. I'm an ecologist.

13              I have studied the natural enemies of  
14       pests associated with corn. And also I have been  
15       studying the evolution of resistance in corn pests  
16       to transgenic corn varieties.

17              DR. BARBOSA: I'm Pedro Barbosa,  
18       Department of Entomology, University of Maryland.

19              I'm an insect ecologist working on  
20       insect/plant interactions, three trophic level  
21       interactions and the ecology of parasitic insects  
22       and predators.

1 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Alexander?

2 DR. ALEXANDER: Martin Alexander. I'm  
3 an emeritus professor at Cornell University. My  
4 fields are soil science, microbiology,  
5 ecotoxicology and recently specializing in  
6 biodegradation of (inaudible) compounds.

7 DR. ANGLE: Good morning. My name is  
8 Scott Angle. I'm a professor of soil microbiology  
9 at the University of Maryland and also the  
10 director of the Maryland Agricultural Experiment  
11 Station.

12 I work on the fate and risk of  
13 genetically modified organisms in soil.

14 DR. NEHER: I'm Deborah Neher, soil  
15 ecologist from the University of Toledo in Toledo,  
16 Ohio.

17 I work with soil invertebrate  
18 communities. Primarily, nematodes, also,  
19 collembola and mites. Interested in their use in  
20 environmental monitoring. Also relating these  
21 communities, their composition to ecosystem  
22 function. And I'm gearing up for a project

1 beginning next summer also looking at their  
2 response to this product.

3 DR. PORTIER: Thank you very much. I'm  
4 Chris Portier. I'm director of the Environmental  
5 Toxicology Program at the National Institute of  
6 Environmental Health Sciences in North Carolina.  
7 And I also manage the U.S. National Toxicology  
8 Program.

9 At this time, I would like to turn the  
10 mic over to Mr. Paul Lewis, who is going to give  
11 us some details on administrative proceedings.

12 MR. LEWIS: Thank you, Dr. Portier.

13 I would like to welcome panel members  
14 and the public to this important meeting of the  
15 FIFRA Scientific Advisory Panel addressing corn  
16 rootworm plant-incorporated protectant non-target  
17 insect and insect resistance management issues.

18 I would like to first thank the panel  
19 members for agreeing to serve and for the time and  
20 effort preparing for this meeting, taking into  
21 account their busy schedule and the time  
22 commitments preparing for this meeting.

1 I want to begin my remarks by providing  
2 a brief background of the FIFRA Scientific  
3 Advisory Panel and the panel composition.

4 The FIFRA SAP is a federal advisory  
5 committee that provides independent scientific  
6 peer review and advice to the agency on pesticides  
7 and pesticide-related issues regarding the impact  
8 of proposed regulatory actions on human health  
9 and the environment.

10 The panel is composed of seven permanent  
11 panel members. And panel membership represents  
12 several scientific disciplines, including, but not  
13 limited to, toxicology, pathology, environmental  
14 biology and related sciences.

15 In addition, the panel is augmented  
16 through a science review board where these members  
17 serve as ad hoc temporary members of the  
18 scientific advisory panel and provide additional  
19 scientific expertise to assist in reviews  
20 conducted by the panel.

21 And if you look on the listing of the  
22 panel members, we have broken down the panel



1 composition by permanent panel members and some ad  
2 hoc members of the FIFRA scientific advisory  
3 panel.

4 My role as a designated official to the  
5 FIFRA SAP is to serve as a liaison between the  
6 agency and the panel. I'm also responsible for  
7 ensuring provisions of the Federal Advisory  
8 Committee Act are met.

9 And as a designated federal official for  
10 this meeting, a critical responsibility is to work  
11 with appropriate agency officials to ensure all  
12 ethics regulations are satisfied.

13 In that capacity, panel members are  
14 briefed with provisions of the federal conflict of  
15 interest laws. And each participant has filed a  
16 standard government ethics report commonly known  
17 as a financial disclosure report.

18 I, along with the deputy ethics officer  
19 for the Office of Prevention, Pesticide and Toxic  
20 Substances, and in consultation with the Office of  
21 General Counsel, have reviewed the report to  
22 ensure all ethics requirements are met.

1           In addition, we have provided a sample  
2           copy of this form, a new form that was developed  
3           for members, for SGEs serving on federal advisory  
4           committees at EPA. It is available in the Office  
5           of Pesticides Programs Docket.

6           We have several challenging science  
7           issues being presented today and the next two days  
8           focusing on insect resistance management. We have  
9           a full agenda for today, and meeting times are  
10          approximate. Thus, may not keep to the exact  
11          times as noted due to panel discussions and  
12          public comments.

13          I want to ensure adequate time for the  
14          agency's presentations, public comments that are  
15          presented and panel deliberations.

16          For presenters, public commenters and  
17          panel members, please identify yourself and speak  
18          into the microphone, since the meeting is being  
19          recorded. And for panel members, we will be  
20          distributing overheads of all presentations that  
21          are available today, be it powerpoint slides or  
22          other visual effects.

1           For members of the public requesting  
2           time to make a public comment, we request that you  
3           limit your remarks to five minutes unless prior  
4           arrangements have been made.

5           For members of the public that have not  
6           preregistered by contacting myself, please speak  
7           to a member of our SAP staff sitting to the right  
8           of me over here to request time to make a public  
9           comment.

10           For this meeting, we have established a  
11           public docket of all background materials.  
12           Questions posed to the panel by the agency and  
13           other documents related to this SAP meeting are  
14           available in the docket.

15           And overheads will be available on the  
16           docket and will be available in approximately two  
17           to three days.

18           In addition, the primary background  
19           materials are available on the EPA web site.

20           At the conclusion of this meeting, the  
21           SAP will prepare a report as a response to  
22           questions posed by the agency, background

1 materials, presentations and public comments.  
2 This report serves as meeting minutes that  
3 captures the panel's discussion today and the next  
4 two days.

5 We anticipate the report to be completed  
6 in approximately four to six weeks. It will be  
7 available both in the pesticide programs docket  
8 and posted on our SAP web site. Thank you.

9 Dr. Portier.

10 DR. PORTIER: Thank you very much, Paul.

11 I would like to introduce Ms. Sherry  
12 Sterling, the acting director of the Office of  
13 Science Coordination and Policy.

14 MS. STERLING: Good morning. I just  
15 wanted to offer my welcome and my thanks also for  
16 the panel's participation in this very important  
17 meeting.

18 What I have come to see as I have worked  
19 with the SAP is that it is not only what you have  
20 here at these few days of very intensive  
21 discussion, but it is also all the preparation  
22 beforehand and then all the work afterwards in

1 getting the report out.

2 So while we're just seeing the tip of  
3 the iceberg, let me thank you for the things that  
4 have already happened and what is to come. So  
5 thank you.

6 As you know, we have a very important  
7 topic to take up, corn rootworm plant-incorporated  
8 protectants. We have basically two almost  
9 separate meetings going on.

10 Today we're going to be talking about  
11 the non-target insects. And then the following  
12 two days we'll be talking about the insect  
13 resistance management issues.

14 All important issues. And I think they  
15 are important and so interesting that there are  
16 many facets to these issues.

17 What I would say is that we're calling  
18 you together to help us work through the science  
19 portion of the issues. Today, the non-target  
20 pests. And then the insect resistance management  
21 will be in the other two days.

22 But I know it is tough to focus on the

1 science when these are such involving issues. But  
2 I trust that we'll go forward and have an  
3 interesting scientific discussion on these topics.  
4 And I want to thank you for that.

5 DR. PORTIER: Thank you very much.

6 Ms. Marcia Mulkey, Director of OPP.

7 MS. MULKEY: Good morning to all of you  
8 and greetings to everyone else who has gathered  
9 with us today.

10 On behalf of the Office of Pesticide  
11 Program, I am always honored and pleased to thank  
12 those of you who work with us in the context of  
13 these FIFRA Science Advisory Panels.

14 I believe that you make a huge  
15 contribution to good government, to the quality of  
16 our science, to our opportunities to be  
17 transparent, to be accountable within the  
18 scientific community and with the general public.

19 And all of that contribution that you  
20 add to what we do is valued by us and, I believe,  
21 valued by our public. And it is never more  
22 obvious than in this subject matter involving

1 genetic modification that the American people have  
2 a degree of trust in their government around these  
3 issues, which is not enjoyed in every part of the  
4 world on topics close to these.

5 And I believe that your work with us  
6 today is a very material part of our capacity to  
7 deliver to our people an open and credible  
8 government around these issues.

9 Today and tomorrow we bring forward some  
10 issues, as Sherry has already mentioned and as  
11 you, of course, already well know, some issues  
12 relating to another version of this technology,  
13 this plant-incorporated protectants involving Bt  
14 and this particular one aimed at controlling a  
15 pest in corn which opens up both some very  
16 exciting opportunities and some particular  
17 challenges.

18 And so we feel the weight of the  
19 responsibility upon us to work through this  
20 technology in our role in regulating this  
21 technology in a responsible, thoughtful and  
22 effective way, because we believe that the stakes

1 are significant in particular in this area.

2 In the pesticide program, we sit at the  
3 nexus between biotechnology regulation and  
4 pesticide regulation. And so we get a piece of  
5 both and not all of, as you well know,  
6 biotechnology regulatory responsibility of the  
7 United States government by any means, but our  
8 ability to see that universe of conventional  
9 pesticides and PIPs also allows us to bring to the  
10 public policy table some special perspective  
11 involving controlled technology in this area.

12 And so all of that has gone into our  
13 consultation with you on these particular topics  
14 set forth for today and tomorrow. And we hope we  
15 will bring to the table a meaningful framing for  
16 your advice. And we very much value the fact that  
17 you bring to the table, not only, as Sherry said,  
18 the work you have done immediately in anticipation  
19 of this session, but your life's work in many  
20 cases and, certainly, much of your recent  
21 professional work directly relevant to what we do.

22 I know that there will be somewhat



1 different panel members involved in tomorrow's  
2 issue and that there is some overlap. Because I  
3 will not be here tomorrow, I would like to take  
4 this opportunity to share our feeling that both  
5 panels are very important, that we are pleased  
6 that there is some overlap between them because  
7 all the topics are somewhat different, the extent  
8 to which we get advice that is contextual and in  
9 the larger context is always useful. And to thank  
10 those of you who won't be around tomorrow for  
11 today's vital service.

12 I really, really enjoy this part of our  
13 work. And while I will not sit through much of  
14 today's session, I want to assure you that I and  
15 people in jobs like mine up and down the  
16 organization pay very close attention to the  
17 content and the nature of these sessions. They  
18 really do make a difference.

19 So thank you.

20 DR. PORTIER: Thank you very much, Ms.  
21 Mulkey.

22 This is a significant issue with very

1       significant stakes. And I'm sure the panel  
2       recognizes that that is the case. We want to  
3       applaud the agency for having such an open  
4       scientific debate on some of the issues associated  
5       with a number of pesticides -- and not just these.

6               And we also look forward to an  
7       interesting scientific debate this afternoon.

8               It is important to note that this  
9       meeting has a broader scope than just the  
10      pesticides we're looking at here in the sense that  
11      some of the discussions we have will help to set  
12      OPP policy in the next few years in terms of how  
13      to evaluate some of these novel pesticides.

14              So I do think this is a significant  
15      meeting and it is going to be a very interesting  
16      debate.

17              Dr. Andersen, good morning.

18              DR. ANDERSEN: Good morning. Thank you.

19              I'm Janet Andersen. I'm the director of  
20      the biopesticides and pollution prevention  
21      division. And of course I want to add my thanks  
22      also to the panel and to the participants we will

1 have from the public today. Not only for the  
2 people who will speak here today, but also the  
3 people who have sent us in written comments also,  
4 or electronic as we get more and more of those.

5 It is my pleasure to get us launched  
6 right in today and to introduce the members of the  
7 biopesticides and pollution prevention division  
8 who are participating today.

9 Immediately to my left is Robyn Rose,  
10 who will be giving the principal presentations.  
11 Then Dr. Zig Vaitzus and also Dr. Chris Wozniak at  
12 the important computer monitor to make sure that  
13 all the technologies work for us to be able to  
14 proceed with this meeting.

15 So without further ado, I'm going to  
16 turn it over to Robyn Rose. Thank you.

17 MS. ROSE: Good morning. As Janet just  
18 mentioned, my name is Robyn Rose. And I'm an  
19 entomologist with the Office of Pesticide  
20 Programs, Biopesticides and Pollution Prevention  
21 Division.

22 This morning, I will be presenting our

1 preliminary risk assessment for soil, soil surface  
2 and foliar invertebrates for *Bacillus*  
3 *thuringiensis* Cry3Bb1 protein.

4 I will essentially be briefly  
5 summarizing these studies submitted to us by  
6 Monsanto and EPA's review of these studies.

7 I would like to acknowledge my  
8 colleagues that also did reviews for the  
9 ecological risk assessment, including Zig Vaitzus,  
10 Gail Tomimatsu, Chris Wozniak and myself.

11 Part of the EPA guidelines for microbial  
12 pesticides require testing on at least three  
13 natural enemy insect species and also honeybee  
14 testing. And we have adopted these for the Bt  
15 crops also.

16 Essentially, they are to choose from  
17 three of these beneficial insects. And typically,  
18 lady beetles, green lacewing and parasitic  
19 hymenoptera are tested.

20 So today, I will be summarizing the  
21 honey bee larval and adult tests, parasitic  
22 hymenoptera test, green lacewing, lady beetle,

1 collembola, Monarch butterfly tests.

2 All of these are laboratory tests. And  
3 then also some field evaluation studies that were  
4 submitted to us. And also earthworm studies,  
5 endangered species assessment. And as part of  
6 our environmental fate assessment, I'll be  
7 summarizing the soil degradation study.

8 So I'll be starting with the honey bee  
9 test where they tested larval and adult honey  
10 bees. And it is important to look at these  
11 insects as our beneficial pollinators.

12 This test was conducted based on a  
13 protocol titled, Evaluation of the Dietary Effects  
14 of Purified Bacillus Thuringiensis Cry3Bb2 protein  
15 in honey bees. And there is a larvae and an adult  
16 study. And this protocol was based on EPA's OPPTS  
17 guideline.

18 In the honey bee larvae test, the larvae  
19 were dosed with 1,790 parts per million Cry3Bb1  
20 protein, which is considered 100 times the maximum  
21 concentration in pollen, which is an appropriate  
22 safety factor, since the method of ingestion for

1 honey bees, potential exposure to the Cry3Bb1  
2 protein, would be through pollen.

3 In addition, a controlled substance was  
4 used for comparison. And a reference substance or  
5 a positive control was used, which involved  
6 potassium arsenate. This assured that bees were  
7 ingesting the treatments and that the study  
8 protocol was appropriate.

9 This was introduced to larvae in brood  
10 frames by pipetting in three microliters of the  
11 treatment directly into the brood cell. The frame  
12 was left to lay flat for about 30 minutes to allow  
13 the larvae to ingest the treatment.

14 A total of 80 bees were treated with  
15 each of the test controlling reference substance.

16 As I just mentioned, here is an example  
17 of a frame. These are actually already capped  
18 cells. And as I mentioned, it would be pipetted  
19 into a brood cell and allowed to wait for 30  
20 minutes.

21 And then observations were made day  
22 eight and twelve to evaluate the level of capping.

1 And this is an example of capped cells here.

2 Capping is essentially when brood cells are capped  
3 and larvae are pupating.

4 On day 12, these frames that were  
5 treated were moved into emergence cages. And  
6 twice a day the frames were evaluated to see the  
7 level of adult emergence.

8 All of the larvae survived to capping or  
9 pupation in the Cry3Bb1 treatment group. '97.5  
10 percent survived in the control group.

11 All larvae in both groups that survived  
12 to capping did emerge as adults. So there was new  
13 statistically significant difference between the  
14 Cry3Bb1 treatment and control group in this  
15 instance. So we concluded that the no observable  
16 effect concentration is greater than 1,790 parts  
17 per million Cry3Bb1 protein, which is more than  
18 one times the level that the honey bee larvae  
19 would be exposed to in the field.

20 So we can conclude that in the field  
21 that development and survival of honey bee larvae  
22 will not be affected by Cry3Bb1.

1           In addition, a test on honey bee adults  
2           was conducted. This involved using 360 micrograms  
3           per milliliter of Cry3Bb1 protein.

4           And the activity of the protein was  
5           verified using the Colorado potato beetle in an  
6           insect bioassay. The Cry3Bb1 protein is a  
7           coleopteran active protein. It is particularly  
8           and specifically active towards chrysomelids. So  
9           the Colorado potato beetle is considered a  
10          sensitive species and appropriate to use to verify  
11          activity of the test substance.

12          Again, a control and reference substance  
13          were used also in this test.

14          And they were administered to the honey  
15          bees which were kept in cages by putting the  
16          treatment into a 12 milliliter vial.

17          Each of the cages had 40 adults. Each  
18          treatment was replicated four times. So a total  
19          of 160 bees received treatment control and  
20          reference substance. And there were daily  
21          observations of mortality and abnormal behavior.

22          The test was terminated on day 11 when



1       there was 40 percent mortality in the control  
2       group. EPA's OPPTS guidelines recommend  
3       conducting these tests until there is 20 percent  
4       mortality in the control group or for 30 days.

5               This test was conducted until 40 percent  
6       mortality, because 20 percent mortality occurred  
7       on day 3 or 4 and they wanted to carry the test  
8       out longer.

9               And the results of this study showed no  
10       difference in mortality between the Cry3Bb1  
11       treated group and the control group. Therefore,  
12       we concluded that the no observable effect  
13       concentration of the Cry3Bb1 protein for adult  
14       honey bees is greater than 365 micrograms per  
15       milliliter, which in the study was reported as 20  
16       times the concentration in pollen, but in  
17       Monsanto's written public comments, which are in  
18       the docket now, they actually acknowledge that  
19       this is actually only 4.3 times the concentration  
20       in fresh weight pollen.

21               So overall from the adult and larval  
22       honey bee test, we can conclude that Mon 863

1       expressed in a Cry3Bb1 protein will not cause  
2       adverse effects to honey bees under field  
3       conditions.

4               Next, I'll summarize the parasitic  
5       hymenoptera or the parasitic wasp test, which was  
6       conducted based on a protocol title Cry3Bb2  
7       protein, a dietary toxicity study with the  
8       parasitic hymenoptera, *Nasonia vitripennis*, which  
9       is in the family pteromalidae. And this protocol  
10      was based again on our OPPTS guidelines.

11             There were two treatment levels in this  
12      group, a 400 and 8,000 parts per million Cry3Bb1  
13      protein, which is equivalent to 1X and 20 times  
14      the maximum protein concentration in plant issue,  
15      which does represent a worst case scenario since  
16      the protein is expressed at its highest levels in  
17      the plant tissue.

18             Again, the protein concentration was  
19      verified by a Colorado potato beetle bioassay.  
20      And there was a control group using water and a  
21      reference group using potassium arsenate.

22             The parasitic hymenoptera were kept in

1 one-half pint paper containers during the test.  
2 And treatments were administered by mixing them  
3 with honey water. They were allowed continual  
4 access to these treatments throughout the test.

5 Observations were made of mortality,  
6 pupation and other clinical signs of abnormal  
7 behavior or to toxicity.

8 And this test was terminated on day 16  
9 when greater than 20 percent mortality was reached  
10 in the negative control group.

11 At test termination, there was 24  
12 percent mortality in the 1X treatment group, 58  
13 percent mortality in the 20X treatment group and  
14 23 percent mortality in the control group.

15 And although there was not a  
16 statistically significant difference between the  
17 8,000 parts per million and the control group,  
18 there was an acknowledgment of this greater rate  
19 of mortality. So the no observable effect  
20 concentration was determined to actually be the  
21 400 parts per billion or the 1X treatment group,  
22 and the LC 50 was determined to be 8,000 parts per

1 million of Cry3Bb1 protein or the 20X group.

2 Based on these conclusions and the fact  
3 that minimal exposure is expected to parasitic  
4 hymenoptera in the field, basically, they would be  
5 exposed to Cry3Bb1 either through parasitizing an  
6 insect that has ingested the protein or possibly  
7 by feeding on pollen due to this minimal exposure.

8 And the no observable effect  
9 concentration, we do not expect MON 863 to  
10 adversely affect parasitic hymenoptera under  
11 field conditions.

12 The next study that I will summarize is  
13 the green lacewing study. In this slide there is  
14 a picture on the top, which is the egg, on the  
15 bottom, a larvae, and to the right an adult green  
16 lacewing.

17 This test was conducted according to a  
18 protocol titled Cry 3Bb2 protein, a dietary  
19 toxicity study with green lacewing larvae,  
20 chrysoperla carnea, which was based on our OPPTS  
21 guidelines.

22 In this case with the green lacewing

1 test, the diet was administered to green lacewing  
2 by mixing the moth egg from the Sitotroga species  
3 with the Cry3Bb1 protein. So they are actually  
4 eggs mixed up with the protein in a water meal  
5 diet. This was not a diet specifically formulated  
6 for the green lacewing.

7 It was administered at -- (inaudible)  
8 parasitic hymenoptera, 400 and 8,000 parts per  
9 million, which represents 1X and 20 times the  
10 maximum exposure in plant tissue.

11 The activity was verified by a Colorado  
12 potato beetle bioassay. There was also a control  
13 and reference group which included potassium  
14 arsenate.

15 In this test, there were 30 test  
16 chambers which had one green lacewing larvae per  
17 chamber. There was a total of 30 insects per  
18 treatment group, allowed continual access to the  
19 treatment.

20 Observations were made on mortality,  
21 pupation and other clinical signs of abnormal  
22 behavior or toxicity. And this test was

1 terminated after 10 days when greater than 20  
2 percent mortality was reached in the control  
3 group.

4 There was no pupation in the control or  
5 treatment groups in this test.

6 Looking at mortality rates of the  
7 larvae, in the 1 X group, there was 27 percent  
8 mortality. There was 23 percent mortality in the  
9 20 X group. And 27 percent mortality in the  
10 control group. So there was no statistical  
11 difference in mortality between the treatment and  
12 control groups.

13 Therefore, we concluded that the no  
14 observable effect concentration for green lacewing  
15 larvae exposed to the Cry3Bb1 protein in diet is  
16 greater than 8,000 parts per million.

17 However, this test was conducted with  
18 MON 853 rather than MON 863, which are very  
19 similar products. And because they produce a  
20 nearly identical Cry3Bb1 protein variant, we  
21 concluded that it was acceptable to conduct this  
22 test with Mon 859 rather than Mon 863.

1           Based on this test, we concluded that  
2   Mon 863 will not adversely affect green lacewings  
3   in the field.

4           Next, I will summarize the lady beetle  
5   tests.

6           One study was submitted to us prior to  
7   granting an experimental use permit for MON 863,  
8   which involved the *Hippodamia convergens* lady  
9   beetle larvae fed pure cry protein in a lab. But  
10   since we were dealing with a coleopteran product  
11   here, we decided we wanted to take a closer look  
12   at the potential effects on lady beetles as a  
13   representative, beneficial beetle species.

14           So in our review of the first lady  
15   beetle study submitted for the experimental use  
16   permit, we requested additional studies be  
17   conducted using actual pollen from Mon 863, since  
18   this would be the primary route of exposure of  
19   lady beetles.

20           So three additional tests were conducted  
21   using pollen 1 on *coleomegilla maculata* adults.  
22   One on *coleomegilla maculata* larvae and another on

1       hippodamia convergens adults.

2               So first I'll summarize the initial  
3       tests submitted prior to the experimental use  
4       permit which used hippodamia convergens larvae,  
5       fed purified Cry3Bb1 protein. Again, at the same  
6       levels as the green lacewing and parasitic  
7       hymenoptera, the 1 X and 20 times the maximum  
8       protein concentration in plant tissue.

9               They were also fed a control group and a  
10       potassium arsenate reference group.

11              Observations of mortality and other  
12       abnormal behavior and signs of toxicity were  
13       observed daily. This test was terminated on 10th  
14       day after test initiation when greater than 20  
15       percent mortality was reached in the control  
16       group.

17              In this test, there was 33 percent  
18       mortality in the 400 micrograms Cry3Bb1 protein  
19       group, 35 percent mortality in the 8,000  
20       micrograms Cry3Bb1 protein group, and 24 percent  
21       mortality in the control group.

22              There was no statistical difference



1 between the levels of mortality in the control or  
2 treatment groups. Therefore, we concluded that  
3 the no observable effect concentration is greater  
4 than 8,000 micrograms Cry3Bb1 protein per  
5 milliliter, which was 20 times the expression  
6 level in plant issue.

7 And we concluded that MON 863 will not  
8 adversely affect parasitic hymenoptera under field  
9 conditions. However, we did want to take a closer  
10 look at feeding these beetles the pollen.

11 So the first of the three pollen feeding  
12 tests involved feeding coleomegilla maculata  
13 larvae pollen which was mixed with a dried  
14 tephritid fruit fly egg diet at ratios of 50  
15 percent pollen to 50 percent diet. And this was  
16 based on the concept that the maximum level that  
17 lady beetles will ingest in the field would --  
18 half of their diet would potentially be pollen.

19 The expression levels have been shown to  
20 be 93 to 101 micrograms per gram fresh weight MON  
21 863 in corn pollen. And they did count the number  
22 of pollen grains in their treatments.

1           There was a control group that used a  
2       non Bt isoline from event Mon 864 pollen and a  
3       potassium arsenate reference group.

4           Again, there was one larvae per test  
5       chamber to avoid any cannibalism between the  
6       larvae. They were allowed continual access to the  
7       diet. A total of 30 larvae received each of the  
8       treatment groups and control and reference groups.  
9       And they were observed daily for developmental  
10      stage and mortality. And as the adult beetles  
11      emerged, they were weighed.

12          There was no difference in any fitness  
13      cause as far as the weight and developmental stage  
14      or mortality between the treatment and control  
15      groups. Therefore, we concluded that the no  
16      observable effect concentration for Cry3Bb1  
17      protein expressed in pollen to coleomegilla  
18      maculata larvae is greater than the expression  
19      levels found in pollen. And we do not expect the  
20      C. Mac larvae to be adversely affected under field  
21      conditions by MON 863 corn.

22          Looking at the coleomegilla maculata

1 adult tests, they were treated with corn pollen  
2 that was assayed and determined to be expressing  
3 37.4 micrograms Cry3Bb1 protein per gram pollen.

4 They were also treated with pollen from  
5 event Mon 846 which does not express Bt. They had  
6 another assay control which used bee pollen. Bee  
7 pollen is the actual pollen captured by bees and  
8 brought back to the hive.

9 And all of these pollen tests were --  
10 treatments were mixed with an equal amount of the  
11 dried tephritid fruit fly egg diet. They were  
12 also fed a potassium arsenate reference group.

13 A total of 30 adults were fed each of  
14 the treatments. And they were allowed continual  
15 access to each of these diets, and observed daily  
16 for levels of mortality. This test continued for  
17 30 days as suggested by our OPPTS guidelines.

18 At conclusion, there was 83.3 percent  
19 survival of lady beetles on the Cry3Bb1 pollen,  
20 which was actually slightly higher, although not  
21 statistically different from the 80 percent  
22 survival on the non Bt pollen.

1                   Therefore, we saw no differences between  
2                   the treatment and control, and concluded that MON  
3                   863 corn will not cause adverse effects to  
4                   coleomegilla maculata adults in the field.

5                   And the final test of these four is the  
6                   Hippodamia convergens adult test. Both hippodamia  
7                   convergens and coleomegilla maculata are common  
8                   lady beetles found in corn fields. So these were  
9                   appropriate test species.

10                  Hippodamia convergens were fed the corn  
11                  pollen plus honey in a 50 to 50 ratio. And the  
12                  expression levels were found to be for the pollen  
13                  used in this test, 55 to 73 micrograms Cry3Bb1  
14                  protein per gram pollen.

15                  They were also fed a control group of  
16                  the non Bt isoline corn pollen and a reference  
17                  group.

18                  There were 25 beetles per test chamber.  
19                  The test chamber involved a one-pint container.  
20                  Each treatment was replicated three times. So  
21                  there was a total of 75 beetles that received each  
22                  of the treatment groups. They were allowed

1 continual access to the diets. And this test was  
2 terminated after 14 days.

3 There were daily observations made on  
4 clinical toxicity, abnormal behavior and  
5 mortality.

6 At the termination of this test, there  
7 was 84 percent survival of the *hippodamia*  
8 *convergens* adults on the Cry3Bb1 pollen, 81.3  
9 percent survival on the non Bt pollen. So again,  
10 there was a slightly numerically higher survival  
11 on the Bt pollen, although there was no  
12 statistical difference.

13 We concluded no adverse effects from MON  
14 863 corn at levels that would potentially be  
15 encountered in the field.

16 So looking at the four tests as a whole,  
17 we do not anticipate any adverse nontarget effects  
18 to lady beetles in general in the field.

19 We look at collembola as a  
20 representative decomposer found in the soil  
21 community.

22 So the collembola test submitted to us

1 involved three treatment groups using .5, 5 and 50  
2 percent Bt corn leaf tissue plus yeast.

3 The corn leaf tissue used was from event  
4 Mont 859, which as I mentioned is significantly  
5 similar enough to MON 863 that we found it  
6 acceptable to use this.

7 In addition, this actually represents a  
8 worst case scenario because the Cry3Bb1 protein  
9 is expressed at much higher levels in event Mon  
10 859 leaf tissue than Mon 863.

11 These treatment levels represented 8.73,  
12 87.3 and 873 micrograms corn leaf tissue per gram  
13 diet.

14 There was also a control group which  
15 used a non Bt isoline and also the .5, 5 and 50  
16 percent non Bt corn leaf tissue. And there was  
17 obviously no expression of Bt in this corn leaf  
18 tissue.

19 And in this case, the reference group  
20 utilized thiodicarb.

21 10 day old folsomia candida collembola  
22 were used. There was 10 collembola per jars.

1 Four jars per treatment. So there was a total of  
2 40 collembola that received each of the treatments  
3 in this test. They were allowed continual access  
4 to diet by giving them two milligrams of diet  
5 every other day. So the diet was never depleted.  
6 And this test was conducted for 28 days.

7 At the end of the test, the number of  
8 adults and offspring were counted.

9 There was no difference between the  
10 survival rate between the treated and control  
11 groups. Nor was there any difference, statistical  
12 difference in the number of offspring between the  
13 treated and control groups. Therefore, for  
14 collembola, we were able to conclude that the no  
15 observable effect concentration is greater than  
16 872.5 micrograms of Cry3Bb1 protein per gram diet.

17 Therefore, we expect no adverse effects  
18 to collembola as a beneficial decomposer in the  
19 field under field level conditions. This 872  
20 micrograms per gram is a much higher level than  
21 would ever be found in the field.

22 A primary route of exposure of

1 collembola would be through the corn roots where  
2 the expression of MON 863 is three to 66  
3 micrograms.

4 The next study I'll be summarizing is  
5 the Monarch butterfly study. The agency did not  
6 actually request this study since we are dealing  
7 with a coleopteran active protein. We look more  
8 closely at beetles such as the lady beetle rather  
9 than looking at a lepidopteran like the Monarch.

10 However, Monsanto voluntarily conducted  
11 this study. Since they conducted it, they did  
12 submit it to the agency and we did review it.

13 This study involved using levels of  
14 pollen grains applied to leaves at 2, 50, 100,  
15 200, 400 and 800 and 3200 pollen grains per  
16 centimeter square.

17 10 first instar larvae were exposed to  
18 each pollen level. This was replicated four  
19 times. So a total of 40 monarch larvae were  
20 exposed to each of these different pollen levels.  
21 Neonate first instar larvae were exposed for four  
22 days. Then they were removed from the leaves



1     which contain pollen and exposed to clean leaves  
2     through the rest of their develop -- for another  
3     six days.

4             They were observed after 48 hours, 96  
5     hours and 10 days for survival and development.  
6     And the amount of leaf consumed was observed after  
7     48 hours and 96 hours.

8             This test showed no adverse effects of  
9     Mon 863 corn pollen on the survival larval weight  
10    gain and consumption of Monarchs. Since these  
11    tests were conducted at much higher levels than  
12    would be encountered in the field, we do not  
13    expect any adverse effects to Monarch butterflies  
14    by Mon 863 corn.

15            As part of the registration of MON 863,  
16    the agency requested that studies be conducted in  
17    the field to look at community abundance levels of  
18    non-target insects as well as some of the target  
19    insects in the field.

20            So I'm going to first briefly summarize  
21    the study that EPA requested of Monsanto, and they  
22    submitted to us as part of the registration. And

1       then I will briefly describe some other studies  
2       that they submitted to us, a preliminary report to  
3       us that was supplemental information to what we  
4       actually asked them to submit.

5               So as part of the field study that the  
6       agency requested, they looked at the abundance of  
7       nontarget organisms in the soil, soil surface and  
8       foliage level of the corn fields.

9               This was a two-year study conducted in  
10       2000 and 2001.

11              Thusfar, only a partial summary of the  
12       2000 data has been submitted to the agency, which  
13       I will discuss briefly today. And a final report  
14       will be submitted to us when all the data has  
15       been analyzed. And we'll review it after it has  
16       been submitted. So this is a preliminary report  
17       at this time.

18              In this test, they looked at both Bt,  
19       they compared Bt and non Bt fields. Each of the  
20       Bt and non Bt fields either received no  
21       insecticide, a seed treatment prior to planting, a  
22       granular insecticide incorporated in furrows at

1     planting, a foliar insecticide used after planting  
2     to control adults.

3             The seed treatments and granular  
4     treatments are used to control corn rootworm  
5     larvae.

6             This study involved a split plot design  
7     where the main plots were the Bt and non Bt  
8     hybrids. The subplots within the main plots were  
9     the four insecticide treatments I just described,  
10    and each of the main plots was replicated four  
11    times.

12            The subplots which received either no  
13    insecticide or the insecticide treatments were 60  
14    feet by 60 feet, included 24 rows. And there was  
15    30 inches between rows. They used pan, pitfall,  
16    sticky trap and a dropcloth method of sampling,  
17    which I will briefly describe now.

18            The pan sampling was used to evaluate  
19    soil dwelling invertebrate. And this involved  
20    collecting eight inch rootballs of soil from each  
21    of the subplots. They were sampled during the V6,  
22    V10 and R1 growth stage of corn and then taken

1 back and sent through a modified Burlese funnel  
2 system to extract the insects or invertebrate from  
3 the soil. And they were extracted into ethylene  
4 glycol.

5 Again, we only have partial results from  
6 2000. So these are preliminary results. But  
7 based on the preliminary results, there was no  
8 difference in the number of soil dwelling  
9 organisms collected from pan samples between the  
10 Bt and non Bt hybrids. Although, there was some  
11 effect seen from insecticide treatments, even with  
12 the same insecticide treatment among the two  
13 different hybrids, there was no statistical  
14 effect.

15 The predominant beneficial organisms  
16 found in the pan samples included spiders,  
17 immature and adult carabids, centipedes, rove  
18 beetles, diplurans and earthworms.

19 The next sample method included pitfall  
20 traps to look at surface dwelling invertebrate.  
21 This involved putting cups buried into the ground  
22 in the field and putting about 100 milliliters of

1 ethylene glycol into the cups.

2 This picture here is not necessarily the  
3 size of the cup that was used by Monsanto, but  
4 just a picture that I had to give a visual  
5 representation of what a pitfall trap looks like.

6 There was four traps per plot. Traps  
7 were left in the field for three days and then  
8 removed. Pitfall trapping was conducted four times  
9 during the growing season between the V 6 and R 4  
10 growth stage of the field corn.

11 And this test also showed no difference  
12 between the number of organisms, beneficial and  
13 pest insects found in the Bt and non Bt hybrids.  
14 The most abundant species found in these pitfall  
15 traps included the most abundant natural enemies,  
16 were the spiders, immature and adult carabids and  
17 crickets.

18 In addition, there was a high number of  
19 tiger beetles, centipedes, millipedes, ants, rove  
20 beetles and carrion beetles. And the most  
21 abundant pest species found in the pitfall traps  
22 included sap beetles, scarab beetles, corn flea

1 beetles and a few click beetles.

2 Also, to look at the number of foliage  
3 dwelling invertebrate in the field, yellow sticky  
4 traps were used. Traps were placed in the field  
5 at canopy level. Again, this is just  
6 representative of a sticky trap in the field, not  
7 necessarily the exact way that Monsanto placed  
8 them in the field.

9 There were three traps per plot that  
10 were left in the field for seven days. And the  
11 sticky traps were put in the field four times  
12 between the V 6 and R 4 growth stage.

13 And again, no statistically significant  
14 difference was found in the number of invertebrate  
15 both beneficial and pest invertebrate found in the  
16 Bt and non Bt plots.

17 The most abundant species found on  
18 yellow sticky traps included the northern and  
19 western corn rootworm, as well as corn flea  
20 beetles, sap beetles and the corn leaf aphid,  
21 which is pictured there, but a little small and  
22 blurry, unfortunately.

1           The most abundant foliage dwelling  
2       insects as far as the beneficial insects were the  
3       Asian lady beetle, seven spotted lady beetle,  
4       convergent lady beetle, which is *hippodamia*  
5       *convergens* and the lady beetle *cycloneda munda*.  
6       In addition, spiders, parasitic hymenoptera,  
7       syrphids, green lacewings, brown lacewings,  
8       carabids, ants and damsel bugs were also found on  
9       these traps.

10           Finally, as part of this study, the  
11       dropcloth method was used to look predominantly at  
12       lady beetles.

13           And on these dropcloth method, the  
14       number of beneficial insects was not different  
15       between the Bt and non Bt hybrids. The key  
16       natural enemies that were looked at in the field  
17       that occur in corn fields in general and were  
18       found with this method include *coleomegilla*  
19       *maculata* pictured here, also *orius insidiosus*, the  
20       minute pirate bug, which is pictured on the right,  
21       and the parasitic hymenoptera *macrocentrus*  
22       *grandii*.

1           So in general, from the preliminary  
2 results at least of this field study, we have not  
3 found any adverse effects of MON 863 on beneficial  
4 non target invertebrate.

5           There is additional ongoing research  
6 that was -- a preliminary report was submitted to  
7 the agency which is supplemental to the abundance  
8 study which we actually requested. What has been  
9 submitted thusfar involves eight studies, seven  
10 field trials and one laboratory study.

11           These studies in general looked at the  
12 abundance of invertebrate in the field. There  
13 were specific tests that looked at collembola  
14 and/or carabids. There were tests that looked at  
15 the soil community. Specifically, at coccinellids  
16 or lady beetles. And specifically at nematodes.  
17 So I will briefly give you a couple of, basically,  
18 a one slide on each of these studies.

19           This was data from one year submitted to  
20 us. We do not have at this time a complete  
21 submission of materials and methods. Not all data  
22 has been analyzed.



1           It has only been one year of multi year  
2       studies that have been submitted thus far. So at  
3       this point in time, I'm just going to present it  
4       so you have an idea of some of the research that  
5       is still ongoing, but we cannot draw any  
6       conclusions from these preliminary reports.

7           We also acknowledge that in addition to  
8       what was submitted to us in this report, there are  
9       additional studies that are being conducted in the  
10      field right now to look at effects of Mon 863  
11      corn.

12          The first study was titled, Effect of  
13      Mon 863 on non-target insects in corn: Results of  
14      visual inspections of transgenic corn for corn  
15      rootworm control.

16          This was conducted during the summer of  
17      2001. It was a field trial to look at abundance  
18      of arthropods in the field, much like the study I  
19      just summarized.

20          They looked at Bt and non Bt hybrids,  
21      both without insecticides and also with seed  
22      treatment, granular treatments and foliar

1 treatments. And the abundance was evaluated using  
2 visual counts on the whole plant. Also, using  
3 pitfall trapping and Tullgren funnels, which is  
4 another form of the Burlese funnel that I  
5 described which looks at your soil dwelling  
6 organisms.

7 The next test looked at the effect of  
8 transgenic corn rootworm material on beneficial  
9 arthropods.

10 This one looked at specifically at  
11 collembola collected from pitfall traps, as well  
12 as visual observations made in the field. Again,  
13 Bt and non Bt hybrids were looked at. Of course,  
14 the Bt hybrids are Mon 863 corn.

15 Again, there was no insecticides, and  
16 the different insecticides on both hybrids looked  
17 at effects on collembola.

18 An additional study which looked at  
19 collembola was titled, Effects of rootworm  
20 resistant Bt corn and insecticides on springtails  
21 and community biodiversity.

22 In this case, the pitfall trapping was

1 utilized in Bt and non Bt hybrids both with and  
2 without insecticide treatments.

3 The next study looked at carabids or  
4 ground beetles in the field. This was titled,  
5 "Preliminary report 2001, carabid activity in  
6 large plot plantings of rootworm resistant hybrid  
7 corn.

8 Bt and non Bt hybrids were looked at  
9 with and without insecticide treatments using  
10 pitfall sampling. However, again, we have only  
11 preliminary, a preliminary report of this. Within  
12 this preliminary report, the authors did  
13 acknowledge a problem with this study because  
14 there was missing values due to animal damage and  
15 other unknown factors that damaged the pitfall  
16 traps themselves.

17 There was also a density gradient across  
18 plots and a large wetland that potentially limited  
19 the movement of beetles into the Mon 863 plots.  
20 So this study will be continued this summer and  
21 for additional years.

22 The next study looked at the

1 decomposers, the effect of MON 863 on decomposers  
2 and the rate of decomposition of the tissue in the  
3 field. The title is, Influence of Bt endotoxin  
4 expression in corn on plant residue decomposition  
5 and soil invertebrate community structure, a  
6 preliminary report.

7           There was three aspects to this study.  
8 The first one utilized litter bags filled with  
9 dried corn residue buried in the field 5 to 10  
10 centimeters, which was appropriate for a tilled  
11 system to see what would happen if you tilled the  
12 tissue into the fields.

13           Another aspect of this study involved  
14 taking the plants out of the inside of the field  
15 and drenching them with water to bring earthworms  
16 to the surface and earthworms were collected.

17           And a third aspect used wheat straw put  
18 into litter bags to look at the effects of  
19 different environments, these different  
20 environments being the Bt and non Bt hybrids with  
21 the different insecticides treatment, no  
22 insecticide, the seed granular or foliar

1 treatments.

2 Another -- the only laboratory study  
3 that was part of this report involved lady  
4 beetles, the C Mac. lady beetle. It was titled,  
5 Non-target effects of corn rootworm Bt corn, a  
6 preliminary report. Coleomegilla maculata larvae  
7 were used in this. They were fed both aphids  
8 intoxicated with the Mon 863 protein pollen  
9 mixtures containing 0, 25, 50, 75 or 100 percent  
10 Mon 863 pollen in diet.

11 And the duration of development of each  
12 instar as well as pupal weight was looked at.

13 And a second part of this study looked  
14 at pollen mixtures with artificial diet. This  
15 looked at duration of larval development, pupal  
16 stages, pupal weight, adult walking speed, flip  
17 time, survival and fecundity.

18 So essentially, they were looking at  
19 different -- potential fitness cost of MON 863 on  
20 the lady beetle larvae. And this test is also  
21 being conducted on carabids. Although, no  
22 information was submitted at this time.

1           So as I mentioned, this was a very  
2 preliminary report. I wanted to point out to the  
3 panel that different types of field research that  
4 are ongoing. Additional studies are being  
5 conducted which were not summarized in this  
6 report. When these studies are completed, we  
7 expect that a report will be submitted to us with  
8 final results.

9           And I failed to discuss this last  
10 report. I'm sorry. There was a couple more  
11 reports.

12           This one is the preliminary report of  
13 the response of coccinellids exposed to corn  
14 rootworm resistant hybrids in the corn. This  
15 involves sampling coccinellids under field  
16 conditions using sticky traps and whole plants  
17 and Bt and non Bt hybrids.

18           There was also a study that I failed to  
19 mention, I jumped the gun a little bit here,  
20 looking at nematodes in the field. This study was  
21 titled, Bt corn suppression of *Meloidogyne*  
22 *incognita* and other nematodes.

1           Looked at a plant-pathogenic nematode.  
2       The plant-pathogenic nematode study involved using  
3       three-week old corn seedlings grown in pots and  
4       infesting them with the plant-pathogenic nematode  
5       at rates of 5,000, 10,000 and 15,000 nematodes.

6           Observations were made on weeks 2, 5 and  
7       10 after infestation.

8           The second part of this test looked at a  
9       bacteriovorous nematode and an entomopathogenic  
10      nematode or a predatory nematode.

11          And this involved using four-week old  
12      corn seedlings grown in pots. The seedlings were  
13      removed from the pots, and these nematodes were  
14      tested with both the soil leachate from the corn  
15      seedlings and also a root extract taken from these  
16      corn seedlings. And a number of live and dead  
17      nematodes were determined.

18          Back to my ultimate results from all  
19      these is that these are ongoing studies with  
20      limited information. So we cannot draw any  
21      conclusions at this time other than to just look  
22      at what is being done at this time.

1           Also, as part of the invertebrate test,  
2 we looked at earthworms. The earthworm test was a  
3 14-day LC 50 test. The 14-day LC 50 -- the LC 50  
4 was shown to be greater than 570 micrograms  
5 Cry3Bb1 protein per kilogram of dry soil, which is  
6 10 times the maximum exposure that earthworms  
7 would have in the field.

8           So we were able to conclude the no  
9 observable effect concentration for earthworms is  
10 greater than 570 milligrams Cry3Bb1 protein per  
11 kilogram of soil. And we do not expect Mon 863 to  
12 adversely affect earthworms under field  
13 conditions.

14           As part of our assessment for the Bt  
15 proteins as well as any pesticide, we look at  
16 potential effects on endangered species. Here I  
17 have pictured the American burying beetle, which  
18 is an endangered beetle.

19           It becomes a little bit difficult with  
20 these endangered species tests because you cannot  
21 directly test an endangered species in the  
22 laboratory. Therefore, you have to look at



1 exposure to highly sensitive species and potential  
2 adverse effects to them as well as potential  
3 exposure of any nontarget endangered species in  
4 the field.

5 Cry3Bb1 is a coleopteran active product  
6 that is specifically toxic to chrysomelids. And  
7 there are currently no chrysomelids listed on the  
8 endangered species list.

9 Based on this, we don't expect any  
10 adverse effects to endangered chrysomelids because  
11 there aren't any.

12 But we took a closer look at the  
13 Colorado potato beetle, since it is a sensitive  
14 species, and it is illegal to directly test these  
15 species, as I said, as well as exposure, potential  
16 exposure.

17 Most of the endangered and threatened  
18 beetles occur in caves or aquatic habitats. So  
19 their exposure would be minimal to MON 863. And  
20 we in general don't expect any endangered beetles  
21 to be in or near cornfields.

22 The one beetle that we took a closer

1 look at as a slight possibility of exposure was  
2 the American burying beetle which might occur in  
3 old fields or cropland hedge rows. But the  
4 American burying beetle essentially oviposits into  
5 decaying animal carcasses that are buried.

6 Based on the fact that they would be  
7 inside the decaying animal carcass, which then  
8 again is buried in the field, we don't expect this  
9 beetle to be exposed to MON 863 if it were to  
10 occur in an old field.

11 And finally, I'm going to discuss one  
12 aspect of potential environmental fate of MON 863,  
13 which is the soil degradation study submitted.

14 In this test event Mon 859, lyophilized  
15 field corn leaf tissue was used rather than the  
16 MON 863. And as I have mentioned, the agency has  
17 concluded that they are similar enough, variants  
18 of the Cry3Bb1 protein that it is appropriate to  
19 look at Mon 859. Plus we viewed this as a worst  
20 case scenario since Mon 859 is expressed at much  
21 higher levels in the corn leaf tissue than MON  
22 863.

1           The youngest whorl leaf tissue of 2 to 4  
2 week old corn plants were used, which again  
3 represents a worst case scenario since the highest  
4 expression levels of Cry3Bb1 is in young leaf  
5 tissue.

6           And it was found that this was expressed  
7 in Mon 859 at 1,745 micrograms Cry3Bb1 per gram  
8 dry weight lyophilized leaf tissue.

9           Since they assumed that the leaf tissue  
10 could be incorporated into the top six inches of  
11 soil, this is what was looked at in this study.  
12 They looked at levels of 3 percent or 10 percent  
13 of dry weight leaf tissue per gram of soil.

14           So essentially, 3 percent or 10 percent  
15 of the soil would constitute the lyophilized leaf  
16 tissue. And there was also a control group which  
17 used a non Bt isoline from event Mon 846.

18           This soil was collected from the field  
19 in Kentucky. It involved a sandy loam soil which  
20 had all the natural microbes that would occur  
21 under field conditions. This soil was not  
22 amended. It was taken back to the lab. And an

1 insect bioassay was conducted using the Colorado  
2 potato beetle as a sensitive chrysomelid species.

3 16 beetles were used per replicate. And  
4 treatment doses, as I mentioned, included 3  
5 percent of the soil or 10 percent of the soil  
6 being the dried leaf tissue.

7 In addition to the insect bioassay  
8 conducted with the Colorado potato beetle, an  
9 ELISA was conducted. However, there are problems  
10 with the ELISA because the ELISA does not let you  
11 know whether the protein that is found is  
12 functional or nonfunctional, meaning toxic or not  
13 toxic, not active protein, Cry3Bb1 protein.

14 It only shows extractable protein. And  
15 as I mentioned, does not distinguish between  
16 whether it is functional or nonfunctional.

17 Results of this test were based on the  
18 10 percent leaf tissue in the soil as opposed to  
19 the 3 percent because the levels were not high  
20 enough to detect at the 3 percent level.

21 The DT50 or time for 50 percent of the  
22 protein to degrade was determined by insect

1 bioassays to be 2.37 days. The DT 90 was  
2 determined to be 7.87 days, which was not  
3 significantly different from the results from the  
4 ELISA test where the DT50 was 2.76 days and the  
5 DT90 was 9.16 days. After 28 days, the protein  
6 was not detected at all by the ELISA test.

7 Therefore, we were able to conclude that  
8 in sandy loam soils, the Cry3Bb1 protein likely  
9 degrades very rapidly under field conditions.

10 However, studies have shown that the Bt  
11 proteins will bind to clay and humic acid type  
12 soils.

13 Therefore, we have requested that in our  
14 preliminary assessment we are looking for  
15 additional field tests looking at a variety of  
16 soil types which will include clay and humic acid  
17 soils over a longer period of time and under field  
18 conditions.

19 We prefer seeing these fields from --  
20 the actual soil from field conditions because it  
21 is possible we also want to include roots as well  
22 as leaf tissue because it is possible that the

1 root tissue is degrading slower than the leaf  
2 tissue.

3 So that essentially -- I was going to  
4 read the questions. Shall I wait?

5 DR. PORTIER: We'll read the questions  
6 later.

7 MS. ROSE: Prior to any points of  
8 clarification, I just would like to thank all of  
9 my colleagues for all of their help with these  
10 assessments and Chris for manning the computer for  
11 me today. I would like to thank Allen Dively (ph)  
12 for providing me with a lot of these pictures.

13 And I particularly would like to thank  
14 the chair and the panel today for the opportunity  
15 to present our EPA's assessment to you.

16 DR. PORTIER: Thank you very much, Ms.  
17 Rose. That was a lot of material to cover in such  
18 a short period of time.

19 Are there any questions of clarification  
20 from the panel?

21 Dr. Federici.

22 DR. FEDERICI: On the lacewing egg

1 feeding trials, it wasn't clear from the written  
2 material or from what you presented here that they  
3 actually ate the toxin. It said -- you used the  
4 word, in the egg, is the actual preposition that  
5 is used. So I'm wondering how do you know that  
6 they actually ate the toxin?

7 MS. ROSE: I agree with you that it's  
8 unclear. If you note in our questions, that's a  
9 question we're asking of the panel today, do we  
10 believe based on this way of administering the  
11 diet. We're unsure if they are really ingesting  
12 the protein or not because I don't believe it's a  
13 diet specific for the green lacewing.

14 Are they ingesting, is this appropriate  
15 or is there a better way is a question that we  
16 would like answered.

17 DR. FEDERICI: Now I have kind of a  
18 policy question, which maybe I shouldn't ask now  
19 to be answered. But let's suppose that you  
20 actually found an effect. Let's suppose that  
21 actually you have the right kind of feeding trial  
22 and it kills 50 percent of the lacewing larvae.

1       Then what?

2                   MS. ROSE:   That's a Janet question, a  
3       Dr. Andersen question.

4                   DR. ANDERSEN:   Then you have to do a  
5       risk assessment to put it into context.   Our law  
6       requires us to look at the risks and the benefit  
7       of a pesticide. That would clearly be a risk area.  
8       And we would have to weigh that risk against the  
9       benefits of the   product.

10                  DR. FEDERICI:   I have several other  
11       questions.   But they are to later parts of it.

12                  DR. HELLMICH:   I have a couple  
13       questions. First of all, on the field invertebrate  
14       consensus studies, I understand that there were  
15       several treatments, four or five treatments.   But  
16       you just gave the results of the Bt versus non Bt.

17                         Were there impacts from the insecticide  
18       treatments in these cases?

19                  MS. ROSE:   Yes.   There was impacts from  
20       the insecticides themselves.   But if you looked at  
21       Bt and non Bt applied with the same insecticide,  
22       there was no difference between the two hybrids



1       plots.

2                       So if you looked at Bt and non Bt with  
3       no insecticide, there was no difference between  
4       the Bt and non Bt as far as abundance. If you  
5       looked at the Bt and Bt both applied with a  
6       granular soil applied insecticide, again, no  
7       difference between the hybrids.

8                       If you looked at the insecticides, there  
9       was an effect. I didn't present that because  
10      we're not looking at effects of insecticides  
11      today.

12                      DR. HELLMICH: Okay. But I think the  
13      panel would be interested in knowing whether or  
14      not there is benefits. And in certainly comparing  
15      to --

16                      MS. ROSE: I have a copy of the study  
17      with me. I do not have committed to memory the  
18      exact effects or results from the insecticides,  
19      but we can take a look at that.

20                      I can give you that to look at.

21                      DR. HELLMICH: You were finding effects  
22      from the insecticides compared to --

1 MS. ROSE: Correct. There was  
2 definitely a reduction in most of the species from  
3 the actual insecticides. But if you looked --  
4 just looking at the effect of Bt versus not Bt, in  
5 each of the insecticide regimes, there was no  
6 difference between the hybrids.

7 DR. HELLMICH: I think that is an  
8 important point.

9 Now, going back to the honeybee study.  
10 I'm somewhat familiar with some of these tests  
11 that you can do with honeybees.

12 Why is the 4.3 X, why was that the  
13 limitation on that? You were feeding them in  
14 these little vials on top of these hoarding  
15 cages. Is that right?

16 MS. ROSE: You are saying why did they  
17 test it at 4.3 X or how did we determine that it  
18 was 4.3 X?

19 DR. HELLMICH: Why couldn't they go a  
20 little bit higher on that. Were the honeybees  
21 actually repelled by the -- what was the  
22 limitation there?

1 MS. ROSE: In the study, they showed  
2 where they actually took corn pollen and looked at  
3 the expression in dry corn pollen and found it was  
4 19 micrograms per gram pollen. And I believe they  
5 were basing it on the 20 X of that.

6 But if you look at from their product  
7 characterization studies the expression in fresh  
8 weight pollen, it is actually a 4 X, which either  
9 way is a higher rate than expressed levels --

10 DR. HELLMICH: So when they conducted  
11 the test, they thought they were doing 20 X.

12 MS. ROSE: Yes.

13 DR. HELLMICH: But afterwards, they  
14 found out they had to revise that.

15 MS. ROSE: Right.

16 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Alexander.

17 DR. ALEXANDER: It's well known that the  
18 bioavailability of proteins in the soils is  
19 affected by the type of clay. Enormous  
20 differences with type of clay.

21 This would affect the availability for  
22 toxicity, availability for biodegradation. And

1 I'm surprised that neither Monsanto nor EPA has  
2 ever asked the question of the kind of clay. Not  
3 the percentage clay.

4 MS. ROSE: That is correct. We have the  
5 percentage of clay that was in the soil tested.  
6 And we know that it was field collected soil from  
7 Kentucky. But the exact kind of clay was not  
8 reported to us. But that is a good point that  
9 perhaps during the discussion it could be brought  
10 up again for the report.

11 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Angle.

12 DR. ANGLE: What is the concentration of  
13 the expressed protein in the stem tissue?

14 MS. ROSE: I have everything except stem  
15 tissue. I would have to go look that up for you,  
16 which I can do during one of the breaks.

17 DR. ANGLE: Any idea what proportion of  
18 the crop residue return back to the soil is  
19 comprised of stem tissue?

20 MS. ROSE: Again, other than knowing  
21 that you would mow (ph) down the entire plant --  
22 there is also at least for the lepidopteran

1       actives I know that they have shown that the level  
2       of protein degrades as the corn plant cineses. So  
3       potentially by the time it is plowed into the soil  
4       is at a lower expression level than in the fresh  
5       stem tissue.

6               But the exact amount of tissue that is  
7       in the soil, I couldn't answer that.

8               DR. ANGLE: Do you think we could get  
9       that sometime today?

10              MS. ROSE: I certainly can try.

11              DR. PORTIER: Other questions? Dr.  
12       Andow.

13              DR. ANDOW: I would like to thank you  
14       for such a concise summary of a lot of  
15       information. I thought that was quite good. You  
16       mentioned that in comparing the toxins associated  
17       with Mon 853, 859 and 863, that you came to a  
18       determination that they were not really that  
19       different.

20              I was wondering if you could summarize  
21       the evidence that you used to come to that  
22       determination?

1 MS. ROSE: Can I ask John to do that?

2 I'm an entomologist. We have people  
3 that do those things. John Kough, if he could  
4 help out.

5 DR. PORTIER: Please introduce yourself.

6 MR. KOUGH: John Kough. I've done part  
7 of the review for the product characterization of  
8 the events that you were asking about, Mon 863 and  
9 Mon 859, I believe.

10 DR. ANDOW: Isn't there also a Mon 853?

11 MR. KOUGH: Yes, 853 and 859 are  
12 basically transformants using the same plasmid.  
13 The proteins in both these events are engineered  
14 from the wild type.

15 They contain either four or five amino  
16 acid differences, which were apparently introduced  
17 to increase or enhance their activity to the  
18 diabrotica pest species.

19 The difference between the 859 and the  
20 863 is that the 863 has the protein with the five  
21 amino acid changes and the 859 and 853 have the  
22 plasmid with the alteration that only has four

1 amino acid alterations.

2 The tests looking at bioactivity between  
3 those two protein types at the level of  
4 sensitivity that can be detected with bioassays  
5 did not indicate that there was a significance  
6 difference in the bioactivity against the target  
7 pests.

8 And also I believe that many of the  
9 tests were done with the Colorado potato beetle  
10 because it's such a sensitive species.

11 In addition to that bioassay  
12 information, there is also indications on the  
13 biochemical characteristics that are used for the  
14 human health assessment, which include amino acid  
15 homology comparisons and in vitro digestibility.

16 And neither of those two assays showed a  
17 significant difference.

18 In summary, that information was used to  
19 basically say that there was not an indicated  
20 difference between the toxins in these two events.

21 DR. ANDOW: Just a quick follow up on  
22 that, then. On the amino acid changes, is this

1       based on extracted protein from the plants? Is it  
2       based on an analysis of the DNA in the plasmid?  
3       Or is it based on analysis of the DNA as it occurs  
4       in the plant?

5               MR. KOUGH: It is a DNA analysis. It is  
6       not confirmed, to the best of our knowledge, from  
7       actual sequencing of the expressed protein.

8               There was extensive analysis using a  
9       maltitoff, which is a mass spec type analysis,  
10      which indicated that a large portion of the  
11      protein is the -- the fragments that are generated  
12      from that are in the size range that would be  
13      expected. It doesn't confirm the amino acid  
14      sequence.

15              DR. ANDOW: So it is the DNA and the  
16      plasmid that --

17              MR. KOUGH: Yes. And it is sequencing  
18      -- I believe there is also analysis of the plant  
19      DNA that would confirm that too.

20              But right off the top of my head, I  
21      can't remember exactly which of the two it is. I  
22      know for sure that it's the plasmid DNA. But



1       there may have also been analysis of the plant  
2       DNA.

3               I could look that up for you.

4               DR. ANDOW:   That would be very good if  
5       you could.   Thank you.

6               DR. PORTIER:   John, can I follow up with  
7       a real quick question?   Are the maltitoff results  
8       in the public domain?

9               MR. KOUGH:   Yes, they are part of the  
10       data package.

11              DR. PORTIER:   Any other questions?

12              Dr. Barbosa.

13              DR. BARBOSA:   I had a question relative  
14       to the nontargets.   I'm curious to what degree the  
15       choice of nontargets to be tested are required by  
16       EPA relative to it being a choice on the part of  
17       Monsanto.

18              And a follow up related to that, the  
19       degree of choice involved in how the tests are to  
20       be conducted.   Specifically, the exposure to the  
21       protein, whether it is to be in a diet or a fluid  
22       like water or pollen or et cetera, et cetera.

1 MS. ROSE: The first part of your  
2 question regarding the species picked, I assume  
3 you are talking about the predators and  
4 parasitoids?

5 DR. BARBOSA: Yes.

6 MS. ROSE: In our pesticide assessment  
7 guideline, subdivision M, we ask for three species  
8 from the list that I had shown earlier.  
9 Typically, that's lady beetle, parasitic  
10 hymenoptera. And it's typically nasonia  
11 vetripennis, which I think just has to do with  
12 being able to rear it in the lab. And the green  
13 lacewing --

14 DR. BARBOSA: But is it specified to  
15 type of insect or is it specified to species? In  
16 other words, parasitic insect would be a group.

17 MS. ROSE: Parasitic hymenoptera would  
18 be a group, lady beetles --

19 DR. BARBOSA: But you don't specify a  
20 particular species?

21 MS. ROSE: No, we don't. And it is very  
22 likely that -- it's typically up to the company to

1       come request. We have made those something of an  
2       unofficial standard.

3               If the company wanted to test a  
4       different natural enemy than the green lacewing,  
5       for instance, the minute pirate, they could do  
6       that, but we usually recommend having consultation  
7       with EPA ahead of time to make sure that that's  
8       going to be okay.

9               A lot of times we almost prefer them  
10       test a species that would potentially be exposed.

11              DR. BARBOSA: The other part was to what  
12       degree is there flexibility in how, in this case,  
13       the protein is given or provided to the  
14       nontargets?

15              MS. ROSE: There is some level of  
16       flexibility unless we specifically ask. For  
17       instance, with the lady beetles, we specifically  
18       ask they conduct some studies with pollen, since  
19       we knew that's how the primary route of exposure  
20       would probably be.

21              Typically, with the Bt crops, they use  
22       purified protein. And that, I think, has a lot to

1 do with just being able to do it in the laboratory  
2 and to be able to conduct the test without  
3 everything dying anyway just from the testing type  
4 effects.

5 And also, looking at purified protein is  
6 also often a worst case scenario. Because you can  
7 get much higher -- we want to have a risk or a  
8 safety level of 10 to 100 times field exposure,  
9 which is difficult to do if you are taking what  
10 they are exposed to in the field, that is at field  
11 exposure levels. By using purified protein, you  
12 can now bump up to a safety factor.

13 Again, if something other than the  
14 purified protein could certainly be used, and a  
15 lot of times we recommend to the companies you  
16 come and talk to us first before you conduct a  
17 test that would not be acceptable.

18 So there is some flexibility, certainly.

19 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Federici?

20 DR. FEDERICI: There is a question over  
21 there.

22 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Neher.

1 DR. NEHER: I had a few questions.

2 One, first of all, on a follow up on the  
3 decomposition study. You mentioned the  
4 lyophilized plant tissue. I was wondering was  
5 that plant tissue ground or were those fragments?  
6 What was the form?

7 MS. ROSE: It was ground.

8 DR. NEHER: Ground, okay. And as far as  
9 the environmental conditions, I was thinking,  
10 what, most of that litter in the field would  
11 typically land on the ground near harvest, post  
12 harvest.

13 Were the environmental conditions  
14 similar to those -- to post harvest?

15 DR. ROSE: Yes, and that is reported in  
16 the summary. I didn't go into that level of  
17 detail today due to time constraints. And I  
18 honestly don't have a lot of that committed to  
19 memory. But again, during the break I have the  
20 study with me and we can look at a lot of that.

21 DR. NEHER: Okay. There were a couple  
22 things that I thought might be perhaps

1       typographical errors in the report. Do you want  
2       those? Like there was something on the  
3       collembola. It mentioned coal as the substrate.  
4       That should be charcoal, I presume, something like  
5       that.

6               MS. ROSE: I'm not sure.

7               DR. NEHER: I can mention those later.  
8       I can tell you the actual pages --

9               MS. ROSE: Again, I have all of these  
10       studies with me so we can look to see if it was my  
11       error.

12              DR. NEHER: I have the page numbers and  
13       the report. I would be happy to go through those.

14              MS. ROSE: Excellent. Thank you.

15              DR. NEHER: On the nematode study, is it  
16       correct that there is no protein concentration  
17       reported for the root extract or the soil extract  
18       protein concentration?

19              MS. ROSE: The protein concentration  
20       from the product characterization studies was  
21       found to be 93 to 101 micrograms of Cry3Bb1  
22       protein.

1           I think there was also a published study  
2   that showed -- I think that was for the roots.  
3   Yes. There was also a published study from a root  
4   expression assay that showed 58 parts per million  
5   expression in the roots.

6           DR. NEHER: And that was the expression  
7   in the extract? Or that was in the living root  
8   tissue. The nematodes were exposed to an extract  
9   of roots, was my understanding.

10          MS. ROSE: Yes, they actually took the  
11   living roots and produced from the fresh roots an  
12   extract.

13          DR. NEHER: And that was the  
14   concentration in the extract. Okay. That wasn't  
15   clear to me.

16          MS. ROSE: Well, it wasn't clear.  
17   That's why I was really trying to emphasize that  
18   these were so preliminary that we weren't given  
19   full methods.

20          And I don't know if they did an assay to  
21   see exactly in the roots they used. They didn't  
22   report that. So I don't know at this time

1 exactly in the roots that were used.

2 And I believe in the final report, that  
3 we'll get that sort of information.

4 DR. NEHER: That would be helpful.

5 One of the other items I wanted just  
6 clarification was reported in the earthworm study.  
7 In terms of the equation reported for computing  
8 percent moisture, the denominator in that equation  
9 was reported on page 3 of that document as net wet  
10 weight.

11 Typically, in soil physics they use net  
12 dry weight. I wasn't sure if that was a  
13 typographical error. But that would influence the  
14 computations of concentrations that are expressed  
15 per gram dry weight of soil.

16 MS. ROSE: I didn't actually review that  
17 study. If my colleagues could help. We can look  
18 that up for you.

19 Off the top of our head --

20 DR. NEHER: I think that's useful to  
21 double-check.

22 DR. ROSE: Okay. For the earthworm.



1 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Federici was next then  
2 Dr. Jepson.

3 DR. FEDERICI: I noticed in several  
4 different parts of the reports in the information  
5 we were given that the term chrysomelid specific,  
6 that Cry3Bb1 is chrysomelid specific.

7 And in general, Cry proteins are not  
8 family specific. So I wondered if you could  
9 either document that somehow.

10 One reason I have concern about it,  
11 either EPA or Monsanto may be backing themselves  
12 into a corner in that it wouldn't surprise me if  
13 some other families of beetles and species were  
14 eventually found to be sensitive to Cry3Bb1.

15 MS. ROSE: According to the Monsanto  
16 submissions, they have referred to it as  
17 chrysomelid specific. But we at EPA have  
18 recognized that it's a coleopteran active and have  
19 looked at it more.

20 That's why with the endangered species  
21 we did look beyond just chrysomelids. And that's  
22 why as far as our beneficial insect, we look

1       closely at lady beetles recognizing that we didn't  
2       want to just concentrate on chrysomelids. So I  
3       agree with you.

4               DR. PORTIER: Dr. Jepson.

5               DR. HELLMICH: This is just a follow up.

6               DR. PORTIER: Let Dr. Hellmich follow up  
7       for a minute.

8               DR. HELLMICH: But currently there are  
9       no other beetle families besides chrysomelids that  
10      have been found that have been affected by this  
11      protein. Is that correct?

12              MS. ROSE: I believe so.

13              DR. PORTIER: Dr. Jepson.

14              DR. JEPSON: I just had a couple  
15      questions to ask about the acceptability of some  
16      of the testing.

17              So in the chrysomelid test and the  
18      parasitic wasp test, the tests were brought to a  
19      close once control mortality exceeded 20 percent.  
20      And that was deemed to be an acceptable criterion  
21      by the reviewer.

22              In the aphis molifera (ph) adult test,

1       there was an argument made, which you also  
2       accepted, that the test should continue beyond 20  
3       percent mortality in the controls to enable a more  
4       comprehensive treatment and control comparison.

5               Now, in the chrysoperla test, the  
6       endpoint was pupation, and yet the test was  
7       brought to a close before pupation had occurred.  
8       So it didn't really allow us to evaluate any  
9       impacts potentially on the duration of the life  
10      cycle.

11             In any case, I would have expected  
12      pupation to be occurring at 10 days because at  
13      that temperature, chrysoperla carnea should be  
14      expected to stop pupating at eight days and I  
15      would have expected you to make some notes about  
16      that in the review.

17             So can you comment on the acceptability  
18      or non acceptability of data when control  
19      mortality exceeds 20 percent given the variation  
20      and the standards you have applied across the  
21      evaluations?

22             MS. ROSE:   This 20 percent mortality in

1 the control or until 30 days is a guideline.  
2 There is no etched in stone that this is the way a  
3 test must be conducted. There is a lot of  
4 flexibility.

5 And we also consider potential risk to  
6 the insect. For instance, a green lacewing we  
7 consider the potential exposure in the fact that  
8 it's not a neuropteran active product as we're  
9 doing our reviews.

10 We did make note of that as we went  
11 through the review process and found that we  
12 didn't think that at field exposure levels that  
13 there would be a risk.

14 But you make good points.

15 DR. JEPSON: I'll be commenting later on  
16 what I feel an appropriate conclusion to draw from  
17 a laboratory test might be. And that's something  
18 you have asked for guidance on. I'll be talking  
19 about that. I think that's something that needs  
20 to be considered further.

21 I would note also for the nasonia test  
22 you cite pupation as one of the endpoints. And

1       this is a test on adults.

2               Did that test continue through the life  
3       cycle?

4               MS. ROSE:  No.  I'm trying to remember  
5       noting --

6               DR. JEPSON:  There needs to be amendment  
7       to your evaluation --

8               MS. ROSE:  I would have to go back and  
9       take a closer look at that.

10              DR. JEPSON:  Yes.  There seems to be a  
11       standard language you use between some of these  
12       tests and the evaluation.

13              And unfortunately, the organisms don't  
14       cooperate by having -- because -- you treat them  
15       at different life stages in their life cycle.

16              The only other thing I wanted to ask was  
17       I don't know of any data that explores whether or  
18       not the toxin -- how the toxin would persist in,  
19       for example, the chrysoperla diet, which was  
20       changed weekly.

21              As far as I can see in that study, there  
22       was an evaluation at the outset before the mixing

1       took place to determine the toxicity of the  
2       protein. But then it was left in the chamber for  
3       a whole week mixed with water meal diets and eggs.

4               Are you confident that there was  
5       continual exposure to the toxin in those studies?

6               MS. ROSE: In most of the studies, and I  
7       can't speak for the green lacewing exactly, but in  
8       most of these studies, they did periodically take  
9       subsamples to double-check the activity of the  
10      protein. And then they checked again at the end  
11      of the test.

12              DR. JEPSON: The early study where there  
13      is reference to that -- sorry to interrupt, I  
14      think is the aphid molybdinifer (ph) study, which  
15      seems to be applied with standard of having  
16      bioactivity recorded throughout using the test  
17      organism as well as the ELISA studies of  
18      concentration.

19              That standard didn't seem to be applied  
20      in the other test or you didn't refer to it in  
21      your evaluation.

22              MS. ROSE: There also has been studies

1       conducted that have shown that at 80 degrees  
2       below, negative 80 C, that the Bt protein will  
3       remain active for about a year.

4               DR. JEPSON:   But these tests were run at  
5       21 through 28.5 -- I have forgotten the exact  
6       temperatures here.   I'll note it in the report.  
7       They were running at high humidity and at  
8       relatively high temperature.

9               MS. ROSE:   It is very possible that some  
10       level of the protein degraded.   But again, that  
11       would also be happening under field conditions  
12       where they would be exposed.

13               If it's going to degrade -- in the lab  
14       it also would be degrading, particularly pollen  
15       which would be an exposure rate.   Once it is shed  
16       from the plant, the expression goes down and is  
17       gone after a few days.

18               DR. JEPSON:   I understand what you are  
19       saying.   But pollen is shed for a period --

20               MS. ROSE:   Yes.

21               DR. JEPSON:   -- That exceeds the  
22       duration of this test.

1 MS. ROSE: Yes.

2 DR. JEPSON: And in any case, the  
3 laboratory test is not meant to be simulating  
4 what's going on the field. Because it manifestly  
5 does not simulate that.

6 What you meant to be doing is  
7 challenging the organism with a dose that in  
8 theory exceeds what it might be exposed to in the  
9 field.

10 So what I'm saying is I'm asking about  
11 the level of confidence you have that that high  
12 exposure level did actually persist throughout  
13 those tests.

14 MS. ROSE: Well, I, as the reviewer,  
15 clearly feel confident because I accepted the  
16 study. I brought all the studies with me. I  
17 will double-check that one also to see if I just  
18 didn't include it in my summary and perhaps they  
19 included that information.

20 If not, as we have our green lacewing  
21 discussion this afternoon, I'm hoping that a lot  
22 of these things come back up.



1 DR. JEPSON: I won't continue anything  
2 more now.

3 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hellmich.

4 DR. HELLMICH: I have some questions.

5 The CD you gave us, and there are these  
6 TIF files, and just for the panel members, the  
7 file that is 45653003 in the study the title is,  
8 research and the effects of corn rootworm  
9 protected transgenic corn events on nontarget  
10 organisms preliminary results, there is nine  
11 studies in there. And there is 70 pages here. So  
12 I think it is pretty important information.

13 You sort of indicated that the results  
14 for 2000 you have looked at those. But it seems  
15 like the results from 2001 are also in here. Is  
16 that true?

17 MS. ROSE: Yes. Unfortunately, I tried  
18 to present that clearly. But there still a little  
19 bit of confusion. The first test that I discussed  
20 was the abundance test. And that reported the  
21 2000 results to us. And that was the study we  
22 actually requested Monsanto do.

1           Then, there was that second submission  
2       which had, you are saying, nine studies, but  
3       actually, there was eight and then there was just  
4       a sentence that said, there was a statement of  
5       John Lucy (ph) that said, we have no information  
6       to give you, but we know the study is being  
7       conducted.

8           So it was actually eight, seven field  
9       and one lab. And that was where I had the one  
10      slide. Essentially, I gave you the title and two  
11      or three bullets on each test.

12          From that study, it was one year. We  
13      did not have a comprehensive materials and methods  
14      given to us. Very little of the data was  
15      analyzed. We didn't feel comfortable making any  
16      conclusions from the little bit of information.

17          Because we ask a lot of questions of  
18      your opinion on the importance of field studies  
19      and what types of field studies, I wanted to make  
20      sure to let everybody know in the panel what is  
21      being done.

22          And as I think a lot of us know, there

1 is more being done than what has been submitted  
2 to us.

3 So you are talking about two different  
4 submissions. You have that abundance study, which  
5 had the 2000 results. And then you had those nine  
6 studies -- or eight.

7 DR. HELLMICH: In these eight studies,  
8 some of them have 2001 results. Is that correct?

9 MS. ROSE: Yes. Some of them they have  
10 2001 minimal results. Nothing I felt comfortable  
11 -- when we at EPA took a closer look, it was  
12 partial data. It might have been like one rep  
13 looked at. It was so preliminary that we didn't  
14 feel comfortable drawing any conclusions.

15 DR. HELLMICH: But there may be more  
16 information available now.

17 MS. ROSE: Absolutely. That's why I  
18 said we're anticipating -- and these are  
19 continuing -- that will be submitted to us.

20 DR. HELLMICH: If it is available, it  
21 would be nice if we had -- could at least look at  
22 it.

1 MS. ROSE: We don't have that  
2 information. It is possible that Monsanto does. I  
3 don't know if we could have that in any short  
4 time frame.

5 But we anticipate when actual data has  
6 been collected, analyzed and written up, it will  
7 be submitted. I'm a little hesitant to look at  
8 things prematurely.

9 DR. PORTIER: Any other questions, Dr.  
10 Hellmich?

11 DR. HELLMICH: No. That's fine.

12 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Andow?

13 MS. ROSE: I'm sorry. Can I -- another  
14 back-up. You made a good point.

15 All of those additional studies were not  
16 data we required for registration. This is  
17 additional data, some being sponsored by Monsanto,  
18 some by USDA, some by other forms of funding. So  
19 it is additional supplemental information that is  
20 not required, at least from an EPA perspective, to  
21 register the product.

22 DR. ANDOW: A few questions.

1           First, when you were talking about the  
2   coleomegilla pollen consumption studies where they  
3   were mixing the diet with lyophilized tephritid  
4   eggs, you said that the 50 percent mixture was  
5   based on what you were expecting to be a maximum  
6   consumption in the field.

7           The registrant, I believe, said that  
8   that was an average consumption rate. And I just  
9   wanted to clarify is your position based on  
10   analysis that this is a maximum or is it really  
11   based on the registrant's assertion that it is an  
12   average?

13           MS. ROSE: It was based on the  
14   registrant's assertion, and I must have misstated  
15   it. I thought they had said up -- I that the  
16   submission said up to 50 percent of their diet was  
17   pollen.

18           Again, I have the study with me. So I  
19   can double-check that. So I misstated, then, if  
20   it was an average.

21           DR. ANDOW: I may be wrong too. But I  
22   was looking at that over the past couple days.

1 And that was the impression I had. I will address  
2 this later, then.

3 The second question is about folsomia.  
4 As you know, a lot of the collembola eat yeast  
5 primarily. So I wonder what evidence was there  
6 that convinced you that the folsomia were actually  
7 eating the leaf tissue that was being offered to  
8 them.

9 MS. ROSE: These were a lot of studies  
10 that I did reread recently. Being that they had a  
11 reference, and I believe they also had the  
12 reference in the collembola study, and when you  
13 have a high level of mortality in the reference  
14 group, that verifies that your methods are working  
15 and that they are ingesting the products.

16 And that's about the best we can do to  
17 assure that they are ingesting the treatments.

18 DR. ANDOW: And in the case of the leaf  
19 tissue with the arsenic, it could be that they are  
20 getting the arsenic on their cuticle and cleaning  
21 it off and eating it, because the arsenic is not  
22 inside the plant tissue, whereas the cry protein

1       would be inside. So I just was wondering about  
2       that.

3               MS. ROSE: That's a good point. And any  
4       recommendations on other ways of assuring that  
5       collembola ingestion for future studies is  
6       welcomed.

7               DR. ANDOW: Two more questions.

8               MS. ROSE: Excuse me. Zig wanted to  
9       make a comment.

10              DR. VAITZUS: Zig Vaitzus. I would like  
11       to make one additional point in regard to  
12       collembola ingestion.

13              Our main goal is to make an assessment  
14       of what happens in the field, not necessarily to  
15       totally examine a laboratory study. And if they  
16       do not ingest the leaves in the laboratory, I  
17       think it is a fairly safe assumption to say that  
18       they will not do so in the field and, therefore,  
19       there should not be an environmental effect. So  
20       it becomes academic to whether the test itself  
21       involve the ingestion or not.

22              I just wanted to make that point, that

1     our goal is to extrapolate from the laboratory  
2     into what happens in the field. And if they don't  
3     eat in the lab, they won't eat in the field,  
4     presumably.

5             DR. ANDOW: Well, as you know, folsomia  
6     (ph) is used in laboratory studies because it is  
7     relatively easy to rear on the yeast in the  
8     laboratory, whereas some of the other species are  
9     not so easy to rear in the laboratory probably  
10    because they don't just eat yeasts in the  
11    laboratory.

12            I would consider that to be very  
13    dangerous reasoning to rely on.

14            DR. VAITZUS: One last point.  
15    Therefore, we do have considerable information  
16    coming in on field studies on the effects of Bt  
17    corn on the field abundance of collembola species.  
18    Not just their total abundance, but individual  
19    species.

20            So we rely primarily on that for our  
21    risk assessment.

22            DR. ANDOW: Thank you.



1 I have two remaining questions.

2 One related to the endangered species  
3 analysis. One part of that analysis could be to  
4 what extent is corn grown to known endangered  
5 species habitat.

6 I have to admit I didn't analyze this  
7 segment that closely. But I'm wondering is that a  
8 part of your analysis?

9 MS. ROSE: Absolutely. I was trying to  
10 make that point during the talk, that we look at  
11 potential exposure. And being that most of the  
12 endangered beetles occur in caves and aquatic  
13 habitats, we don't have a big concern of exposure  
14 of Mon 863 in a cave.

15 There may be a little bit of pollen that  
16 will get into the water, but at such minimal  
17 levels that we didn't expect a risk to any  
18 endangered aquatic beetles.

19 The one that we found that had the  
20 chance of occurring in old fields was the burying  
21 beetle. And again, because it buries, we again  
22 didn't expect there to be exposure.

1           So we did look specifically at beetles  
2           and specifically at exposure.

3           DR. ANDOW:   So for the burying beetle,  
4           you felt that its habitat was --

5           MS. ROSE:    Would preclude it from  
6           exposure. Yes.

7           DR. ANDOW:   So that it wasn't necessary  
8           to do the proximity analysis, really?

9           MS. ROSE:    (Nodding).

10          DR. ANDOW:   And then the final point is  
11          a question about how you relate to the control  
12          plants that get used in field studies, since most  
13          of the time the control plants are at best near  
14          isogenic matches so that there is actually quite a  
15          bit of genetic difference between the controls  
16          and their Bt counterparts even when they are as  
17          closely matched as seems reasonable for  
18          agronomically useful varieties.

19                 In some cases, they are not even matched  
20          at all except that they appear to be agronomically  
21          similar.

22                 Given that there are a lot of other

1 differences, genetic differences between the  
2 plants, I would just like to have you elaborate a  
3 little bit about the way you view this. Because  
4 if there are differences that you detect, they  
5 could be attributed to the other differences in  
6 the plants and not to the Bt difference.

7 If there are no differences, it could be  
8 because the other genetic differences are masking  
9 somehow the effect of the Bt. So it leaves sort  
10 of a problem in terms of inference.

11 I'm just wondering what is your, as a  
12 reviewer, what is your current way of thinking  
13 about this?

14 MS. ROSE: The Mon 846, the event Mon  
15 846 which was used as the control was reported as  
16 a nearly identical or similar isoline of the MON  
17 863.

18 Basically, what is the alternative, I  
19 guess, is what comes up in my mind of if we want  
20 to compare Bt to non Bt in the field to see if Bt  
21 is having an effect, the only way you can see if  
22 it's having an effect is to compare it to

1 something that doesn't contain Bt.

2 In my mind, we use the best hybrids or  
3 isolines that we have available, which I believe  
4 was the Mon 846.

5 But also, this is part of the reason for  
6 today's panel, is to address those sorts of  
7 issues.

8 DR. ANDOW: Thank you.

9 DR. PORTIER: I think there will be  
10 other opportunities. But Dr. Alexander.

11 DR. ALEXANDER: A fast question. I  
12 think possibly a fast answer.

13 Does the agency expect the submitting  
14 companies to provide information about  
15 confirmatory or negative information that exists  
16 in the literature and/or does EPA go through that  
17 information and put that as part of their  
18 assessment?

19 MS. ROSE: Both. Certainly, there is  
20 part of FIFRA that requires any adverse effects to  
21 be reported to the agency.

22 In addition, companies typically will

1 submit positive results from the literature. And  
2 then we do an extensive literature research in  
3 addition, particularly for the Bt crops. For the  
4 Bt crops being so new, that the information is  
5 limited enough that it is pretty easy to keep up.

6 DR. PORTIER: I had one question. It's  
7 a little bit multiphasic.

8 In looking at this overall set of  
9 studies that are done here, I'm curious about the  
10 sample sizes used in the laboratory studies in  
11 this setting versus the sample sizes used in the  
12 laboratory settings for an administered pesticide,  
13 a non biologically based pesticide. Are they  
14 roughly equivalent?

15 DR. ANDERSEN: If you are looking at a  
16 conventional chemical pesticide, most of these  
17 tests wouldn't even be done. We ask for far more  
18 data for these products than we do for  
19 conventional chemical pesticides.

20 The basic framework for how we approach  
21 looking at ecological effects for these products,  
22 we have relied on the specialized pesticide data

1 requirements for microbial pesticides.

2           So it is -- the guideline numbers that  
3 you saw provided were guideline numbers actually  
4 for microbial pesticides that we admittedly look  
5 at as a model and then adapt a little bit  
6 sometimes for these studies.

7           But you do not do a test for a parasitic  
8 hymenoptera, et cetera, for a conventional  
9 chemical pesticide. So there is no comparison.

10           However, as those tests for microbial  
11 pesticides were developed as required under FIFRA,  
12 they were brought forward to the SAP panel,  
13 reviewed just on a panel like this looking at the  
14 data requirements and guidelines that we were  
15 proposing and taking comments from the panel  
16 before they were finally put in place.

17           DR. PORTIER: But for microbial  
18 pesticides, I want to get into the toxicology  
19 issue here, you would generally do either dose  
20 response or much higher exposure levels with  
21 these sample sizes in order to test for the non  
22 effectiveness.

1 MS. ROSE: I'm not sure that the sample  
2 size number is actually because these are  
3 guidelines etched in stone. It comes down to,  
4 have enough insects been tested for statistical  
5 analysis.

6 And it is looked at on a case-by-case  
7 basis. I don't think there is a standard number  
8 that we can say -- off the top of my head having  
9 reviewed a bunch of these studies, I would say the  
10 numbers are pretty close.

11 DR. PORTIER: I'm trying to match dose  
12 versus number. In the classic toxicological  
13 paradigm, you are going to increase dose to make  
14 up for small numbers. And you use the increased  
15 dose to increase your power to be able to detect  
16 an effect.

17 In this situation, many of the tests  
18 that you are doing, you have not increased dose.  
19 You are actually using field level doses.

20 I'm wondering if you increased the  
21 sample size to take into account that you are  
22 using field level dose to look for a toxic

1 endpoint.

2 MS. ROSE: Not specifically. As I said,  
3 we look more at in general do we feel as though  
4 the test -- the sample size is large enough to be  
5 able to make some statistical conclusion from it  
6 on an individual basis.

7 We don't look at -- and what they  
8 require is it is tested at a safety factor at 10 X  
9 to 100 X.

10 With the microbials -- with the  
11 non-target insect studies, don't necessarily do  
12 this dose response.

13 The companies know where their toxicity  
14 is, and they will go with these maximum levels.  
15 And it's typically no observable effects.

16 DR. VAITZUS: I would like to add to  
17 that the use of a large dose is not so much for  
18 statistical purposes or whatever.

19 The intent of using a large dose in the  
20 biological pesticides realm was to limit the cost  
21 of doing an LD 50 at no effect level, an LC 90,  
22 whatever.



1           The intent was to do a limit test with a  
2     large dose. And if effects were found then, to  
3     narrow it down to the effect, a no effect level  
4     and the effects at field use rates.

5           And we rarely, if ever, ask for a study  
6     at field use rates. We always try to have a  
7     larger level so that we don't have to spend time  
8     in fractionating and doing a number of studies to  
9     determine the LC 50 or something like this.

10           DR. PORTIER: I would hope that's not  
11     the case. But in my comments later this  
12     afternoon, we'll get into this issue more.

13           Unless there is any pressing questions  
14     from the panel, we'll take a -- Dr. Federici.

15           DR. FEDERICI: I just want to make one  
16     comment.

17           If you have a highly specific protein,  
18     there is no way to determine an LC 50 or an LD 50  
19     against a non sensitive insect. So that's why you  
20     use the high dose.

21           Maybe there is something that I don't  
22     understand about what you were saying.

1 DR. PORTIER: What I was saying was I  
2 was asking the questions -- in many of the studies  
3 that are done here, they are actually not doing  
4 dose response. They are doing the field tested  
5 dose or in some cases fractionating protein in  
6 product to get some sort of dose response,  
7 although the analysis is not done as a dose  
8 response analysis. It's done as T tests (ph).

9 But in the classic paradigm, you try to  
10 increase dose. And if you see nothing at a high  
11 dose, you feel pretty safe.

12 And that safety, that concept of safety  
13 is based upon the sample size, the level of the  
14 dose, et cetera. All of that factors into it.

15 To do a test at the same equivalent  
16 number of animals at a lower doses lowers your  
17 chances of detecting something if it's really  
18 there, and typically you would increase your  
19 sample size to make certain you haven't made a  
20 mistake.

21 That has not been done here. And that's  
22 what I was questioning.

1 Dr. Neher.

2 DR. NEHER: Just a point of  
3 clarification on the collembola study. There was  
4 a table on the percent survival and cumulative  
5 number of offspring.

6 Based on the conclusion that there was  
7 no effect, I questioned one of the datapoints on  
8 cumulative number of offspring.

9 For .5 percent Cry3Bb1, it had 100  
10 percent survival. But the number of offspring is  
11 tenfold less than any of the other reports. I'm  
12 wondering could that be a typo? Or is it saying  
13 20 instead of 200? That just raised a red flag for  
14 me.

15 MS. ROSE: Is this information from the  
16 submission or from our review?

17 DR. NEHER: This is your review on May  
18 20 of non-target insect studies.

19 MS. ROSE: Without having that in front  
20 of me, unfortunately, I can't answer whether it is  
21 a typo or --

22 DR. NEHER: I just wanted -- for the

1 record, we need to double-check that because  
2 that's important.

3 MS. ROSE: Thank you.

4 DR. PORTIER: Without any additional  
5 questions, let's go ahead and take a 15-minute  
6 break. My clock says it is 10:32. We'll start  
7 again at 10:47.

8 (Thereupon, a brief recess was taken.)

9 DR. PORTIER: Our first commenter is  
10 from Exponent, Clifford Habig. If you could come  
11 up right here in the corner here where it says,  
12 public commenter, I would appreciate that.

13 Introduce yourself, give your  
14 affiliation, and then begin your comments.

15 DR. HABIG: Good morning. I'm Cliff  
16 Habig with Exponent, formerly Novigen Sciences. I  
17 appreciate the opportunity to present comments to  
18 the panel on issues concerning non-target insect  
19 testing and risk assessment for plant-incorporated  
20 protectants.

21 EPA has posed several questions to the  
22 SAP regarding non-target insect testing and risk

1 assessment procedures, specifically, for the corn  
2 rootworm product Mon 863.

3           However, many of these -- these  
4 questions are all generic in nature. And the  
5 focus of my comments will be on the generic nature  
6 of those questions. And because of the generic  
7 nature of the questions, they are applicable to  
8 all the other plant-incorporated protectant  
9 products. Not just the Mon 863 product.

10           And I will also draw comparisons to  
11 procedures that are used for more conventional  
12 types of products, both chemical pesticide  
13 products and, particularly, conventional microbial  
14 products in a very short time frame for these  
15 comments.

16           The first slide lists a few bullet  
17 points about testing and data requirements. And  
18 as we have heard already from some of the  
19 questions this morning and from some previous  
20 SAPs, there is a number of questions concerning  
21 the appropriate laboratory testing schemes for  
22 plant-incorporated protectants including the

1 appropriate dosing.

2 For instance, the microbial,  
3 conventional microbial testing guidelines use a  
4 maximum hazard dose approach where they test a  
5 product that is at concentrations well above the  
6 expected environmental concentrations.

7 You can do that if you use purified  
8 protein in the PIP testing. But it is very  
9 limited how high you can go if you use leaf tissue  
10 or pollen or something like that, just because it  
11 is limited by the expression and the particular  
12 plant tissue.

13 One thing, one option that the panel may  
14 consider is a core study set for all PIPs, and  
15 then supplementing that set with studies that are  
16 more specific for the particular type of PIP.

17 That will allow the test to be directed  
18 towards characteristics of that particular PIP.  
19 And include some considerations for potential  
20 exposure of different types of non-target  
21 organisms.

22 Traditionally, the EPA has used a tiered

1 approach to testing requirements for registration  
2 of pesticide products. And the criteria for  
3 moving on to higher tier testing is based -- first  
4 of all, one criteria is an exposure consideration,  
5 and then another type of criteria are risk and  
6 toxicity concerns from the lower tier testing.

7 And normally, movement from lower tiers  
8 to higher tier testing involves several levels of  
9 laboratory testing, both in the conventional  
10 chemicals and in the microbial, conventional  
11 microbial products before you get to field  
12 testing.

13 Traditionally, field testing represents  
14 the highest tier of testing for pesticide  
15 products. And in the past, for more conventional  
16 products, field testing has been conducted to  
17 address risk concerns that are based on laboratory  
18 toxicity data and estimated exposure  
19 concentrations that are estimated through modeling  
20 or calculations using generic databases.

21 Field testing for PIPs, however, follows  
22 a different rationale. These tests are not

1 conducted for risk based concerns from the results  
2 of laboratory data as were the more traditional  
3 field testing programs, but instead, they are  
4 designed to support the laboratory based risk  
5 assessment and to help address some areas of  
6 uncertainty or areas where right now there are not  
7 practical laboratory tests for some of the  
8 organisms.

9 One point that I would hope the panel  
10 would consider in its deliberations of field  
11 testing -- there are several questions asked about  
12 field testing. One thing I would hope the panel  
13 would consider in its deliberation of field  
14 testing, particularly the large census type  
15 studies, are the lessons learned from the Mesocosm  
16 type studies that were conducted in the late 1980s  
17 and early 1990s, which were large expensive  
18 studies. They have subsequently been dropped from  
19 the regulatory program.

20 Instead, I would hope the panel would  
21 consider alternative approaches, such as smaller,  
22 more focused field studies, semifield studies,



1 expanded laboratory tests and options like that to  
2 address specific questions and issues that arise  
3 for PIP products.

4 The risk assessment for non-target  
5 organisms, the EPA OPP has used a risk quotient  
6 approach. This is entirely conducted using  
7 laboratory toxicity data and the estimated  
8 exposures from modeling or generic databases.

9 The use of field data in the risk  
10 assessment process generally plays a supplemental  
11 and confirmatory role for the risk quotient  
12 calculations that are done based on laboratory  
13 data.

14 I would hope that -- the one thing I  
15 think is important in risk assessment across  
16 different types of products is to maintain  
17 consistency in a basic approach as you go across  
18 different types of products from PIPs to  
19 conventional microbials and conventional  
20 chemicals.

21 And also, another important  
22 consideration in an overall product evaluation is

1 a consideration of the overall safety by  
2 considering risks from all sorts of different  
3 potential sources of risk instead of just focusing  
4 on one potential type of risk in your product  
5 evaluation.

6 In conclusion, one option that I think  
7 might be worth exploring for the panel is to have  
8 a core data set for PIP products, plus a  
9 supplemental set, a set that allows some  
10 flexibility, allows you to consider potential  
11 exposure of various types of non-target organisms  
12 and the particular characteristics of the  
13 particular product under consideration.

14 And I would note that the Mon 863  
15 product did follow this result with its  
16 concentration on additional coleopteran tests.

17 I also think it is important to maintain  
18 consistency in the basic risk assessment  
19 procedures across different types of pesticide  
20 products.

21 And it is also important to consider and  
22 balance all the various types of potential risk

1 when evaluating product safety.

2 Thank you for the time.

3 DR. PORTIER: Thank you, Dr. Habig. Are  
4 there any questions from the panel? No?

5 Thank you very much.

6 Our next public comment is by Dr. Jane  
7 Rissler on behalf of the Union of Concerned  
8 Scientists.

9 DR. RISSLER: Good morning. Thank you  
10 for the opportunity to comment this morning. I'm  
11 Jane Rissler with the Union of Concerned  
12 Scientists, a nonprofit partnership of scientists  
13 and citizens working for sustainable solutions to  
14 environmental problems.

15 In particular, in the food and  
16 environment program, of which I'm a part, our goal  
17 is to create a food system that encourages  
18 innovative and environmentally sustainable ways to  
19 produce high quality, safe and affordable food,  
20 while ensuring that citizens have a voice in how  
21 their food is produced.

22 We appreciate that the panel members

1 have taken time away from their other work to  
2 participate on this panel. I reiterate some of  
3 the comments earlier this morning about how  
4 valuable this work is. And we're grateful to EPA  
5 for expending their resources to hold three days  
6 of meetings on this subject.

7 There has been considerable discussion  
8 in the last two or three years about the quality  
9 of oversight at the three federal agencies that  
10 oversee products of agricultural biotechnology.

11 EPA clearly stands out in its efforts to  
12 gain expert advice in public settings from the  
13 scientific community.

14 In fact, as the Department of  
15 Agriculture is undertaking steps to remedy  
16 deficiencies in its oversight, we will be  
17 encouraging them to look at EPA and its use of the  
18 SAP as a model for increasing the scientific rigor  
19 of their reviews.

20 I have already communicated with the  
21 committee concerning the comments that UCS and  
22 Environmental Defense submitted to EPA in late May

1 on the proposed registration of MON 863.

2 Analyses by Drs. Angelika Hilbeck and  
3 Charles Benbrook contributed significantly to  
4 these comments. I brought some extra paper copies  
5 if they are needed and will give them to Paul  
6 Lewis sometime today.

7 UCS and Environmental Defense called on  
8 EPA not to register MON 863 because Monsanto has  
9 failed to demonstrate the absence of unreasonable  
10 risks as required under FIFRA. Monsanto also  
11 failed to provide a strong credible insect  
12 resistance management plan.

13 We concluded that the benefits of MON  
14 863 may be modest due to its marginal efficacy and  
15 the declining use of high risk chemical  
16 insecticides for corn rootworm. MON 863 benefits  
17 may also be short-lived because of inadequate  
18 resistance management.

19 Turning to today's specific subject of  
20 non-target impacts, I will highlight only a couple  
21 of points since you have our detailed comments.

22 Both Monsanto's submission and EPA's

1 preliminary assessment conclude that the studies  
2 submitted by Monsanto indicate that MON 863 will  
3 not pose unreasonable adverse impacts on  
4 nontargets.

5 UCS and Environmental Defense disagree.  
6 We found that Monsanto's submission failed to  
7 demonstrate the absence of unreasonable risks to  
8 non-target organisms.

9 Let me be clear. We're not saying that  
10 MON 863 posts unreasonable ecological risks. In  
11 fact, we don't know the answer to that question.

12 There are insufficient good quality data  
13 on which to base a conclusion. Monsanto has yet  
14 to rigorously address environmental risks. We  
15 urge you, as you have already begun in the  
16 discussion this morning, to take a close look at  
17 the experiments, the data, the conclusion that  
18 both Monsanto and EPA have used to conclude that  
19 MON 863 is safe for nontargets.

20 As our comments detail, we believe that  
21 the existing set of experiments, because that set  
22 is incomplete and insufficiently rigorous, that it

1 cannot support such a conclusion. I offer the  
2 following examples:

3 Toxin expression data are inadequate for  
4 an assessment of risks, yet are critical.  
5 Credible data are needed on Cry 3Bb expression  
6 levels in all Mon 863 tissue types under a range  
7 of environmental conditions.

8 As a matter of fact, the question about  
9 stem levels of Cry 3Bb this morning caused me to  
10 think that there are no results in the publicly  
11 available material on the levels of Cry 3Bb in  
12 stem.

13 The equivalence of microbial and various  
14 plant-derived Cry 3Bb proteins to MON 863 has not  
15 been rigorously established, yet they are assumed  
16 equivalence is critical to the company's and EPA's  
17 analysis.

18 The field evaluation of coleopterans and  
19 other studies are incomplete and suffer from low  
20 statistical power and other shortcomings which  
21 limit the conclusions one can validly draw.

22 The assessment of impacts on soil

1       nontargets lacks multi trophic studies and is  
2       based on questionable exposure calculations.  
3       Neither Monsanto nor EPA addresses the implication  
4       of stacking other Bt genes with MON 863.

5               In conclusion, we urge you to ask and  
6       answer the question, what information is needed to  
7       assess the non-target impacts of MON 863? And  
8       then we urge you to ask whether Monsanto has  
9       generated that information. That is, are  
10       additional data needed, are the existing  
11       experiments appropriately designed and executed.

12              Thank you.

13              DR. PORTIER: Thank you very much, Dr.  
14       Rissler.

15              Are there any questions from the panel?

16              Dr. Angle.

17              DR. ANGLE: You had mentioned nontarget  
18       trophic level interactions. Are you looking at  
19       nutrient cycles? What specifically are you  
20       suggesting?

21              DR. RISSLER: Organisms eating organisms  
22       eating organisms.



1 DR. PORTIER: No other questions?

2 Our next public commenter is Mr. Robert  
3 Nadry (ph) on behalf of the National Wild Turkey  
4 Federation.

5 MR. NADRY: Thank you for allowing me to  
6 speak today. My name is Bobby Nadry. I'm with  
7 the National Wild Turkey Federation out of  
8 Edgefield, South Carolina.

9 Let me begin my comments to briefly  
10 describe the National Wild Turkey Federation to  
11 members of the Scientific Advisory Panel, if they  
12 are not familiar with our organization.

13 The NWTF was founded in 1973 when there  
14 were an estimated 1.3 million wild turkeys and  
15 about one and a half million turkey hunters  
16 nationwide.

17 Thanks to the work of wildlife agencies  
18 and many NWTF volunteers and partners, today there  
19 are an estimated 5.8 million wild turkeys and  
20 approximately 2.6 million turkey hunters.

21 Since 1985, more than 164 million NWTF  
22 and cooperator dollars have been spent on over

1 21,000 habitat research and education projects  
2 benefiting wild turkeys and other wildlife  
3 throughout North America.

4 These totals include 251 scientific  
5 research projects totaling more than 3 million  
6 dollars.

7 The NWTf has a 450,000 member grass  
8 roots non profit organization with local chapters  
9 in all 50 states and three Canadian provinces. It  
10 supports scientific wildlife management on public,  
11 private and corporate lands, as well as wild  
12 turkey hunting as a traditional North American  
13 sport.

14 As far as biotechnology, the scientific  
15 staff of the NWTf has observed the emergence and  
16 adoption of agricultural biotechnologies and  
17 carefully examined the process utilized to  
18 evaluate the environmental safety of transgenic  
19 crops.

20 Today, transgenic corn is making it  
21 easier and more economical for wildlife biologists  
22 and NWTf members to provide supplemental food that

1 increases the winter survival of wild turkeys at  
2 northern latitudes.

3 In cotton growing areas, biotech cotton  
4 has benefitted wildlife by significantly reducing  
5 the use of insecticides that may disrupt the brood  
6 habitat.

7 Biotechnologies have also affected  
8 wildlife positively by enabling conservation  
9 tillage that reduces soil erosion, preserving  
10 water quality and improving habitats for many  
11 aquatic and terrestrial species.

12 Speaking specifically on the corn  
13 rootworm control technology, data collected to  
14 date suggests that the corn rootworm controlled  
15 biotechnology that you are evaluating, Monsanto  
16 event 863, will further reduce insecticide usage  
17 on many rural landscapes.

18 Obvious is the fact that approval and  
19 adoption of this technology will create wildlife  
20 benefits in the form of reduced potential for  
21 exposure of turkeys and other wildlife species to  
22 restricted use insecticides.

1                   Accordingly, it is the recommendation of  
2                   the National Wild Turkey Federation that the  
3                   Environmental Protection Agency move forward with  
4                   the approval of this biotechnology and future  
5                   technologies that, A, generate wildlife and other  
6                   environmental benefits, and, B, scientific  
7                   evaluations have shown to be safe to wildlife and  
8                   humans.

9                   Thank you.

10                  DR. PORTIER:   Thank you very much, Mr.  
11                  Nadry.

12                  Are there any questions from the panel?

13                  Thank you.

14                  Dr. John Foster, University of Nebraska,  
15                  Lincoln.

16                  DR. FOSTER:   Good morning.   My name is  
17                  John Foster.   I'm a professor at the University of  
18                  Nebraska, Lincoln.   However, my views today  
19                  represent my own views and only my own views.

20                  I'm a professor of entomology, and I  
21                  also hold a courtesy appointment as professor of  
22                  plant breeding and genetics at the University of

1 Nebraska.

2 I have been responsible for gene  
3 deployment in resistive crops for about 25 years.  
4 First with USDA ARS and secondly now with the  
5 University of Nebraska.

6 I have been involved in the studies of  
7 transgenic corn expressing various Bt proteins for  
8 nearly 10 years. And I have been interested in  
9 the potential non-target effects for five years.

10 My research on nontargets has been  
11 funded in part by Monsanto, federal Hatch funds  
12 and the University of Nebraska, Lincoln.

13 I have seen the benefits that  
14 biotechnology can bring. And yet at the same  
15 time, I recognize the need to thoroughly assess  
16 the agricultural and ecological impacts of any new  
17 technology.

18 Having been involved with Bt corn and  
19 issues focused on the Monarch butterfly also has  
20 made several things clear to me. First, it is  
21 easy to focus on potential hazards of new  
22 technologies and lose sight of its benefits and

1 the associated risk of existing technologies.

2 Secondly, with a new technology,  
3 appropriate field studies are really the only way  
4 to understand the performance of a product.

5 Over the past three years, we have been  
6 conducting field research on the impact of MON 863  
7 on non-target arthropods at multiple sites in  
8 Nebraska.

9 We have compared 863 with standard and  
10 soil insecticides. We have used increasing plot  
11 sizes as seed became available. And we have used  
12 a variety of sampling techniques. We focused on a  
13 number of groups of arthropods that we believe are  
14 ecologically important as brought out today and  
15 have economic importance.

16 Also, these groups are not impacted by  
17 the coleopteran active proteins that are expressed  
18 in the roots and above ground tissues of corn  
19 plant.

20 To date, when comparing the arthropods  
21 found in the plots of 863 and those in plots  
22 containing untreated isolines, we have seen no

1       significant adverse effects of 863 on any  
2       non-target group. Not a single group.

3               We have seen some differences in the  
4       communities among sites. But no significant  
5       impacts of the variety compared to its isoline.

6               Our analyses have included the ground  
7       dwelling beetles, the carabids, the collembola,  
8       the spiders. And we have used various sampling  
9       methods.

10              I have communicated with my colleagues  
11       at other institutions, other academics in the  
12       process of performing similar kinds of studies.  
13       And they, too, shared with me their results that  
14       found no differences.

15              With locations ranging from New York to  
16       South Dakota to Kansas and a variety of techniques  
17       and points of focus, large plot size in some of  
18       these studies represent comprehensive  
19       investigations. Obviously, the volume of data  
20       gathered to date will take us some time to  
21       evaluate and analyze.

22              Together with all of these results

1 generated by myself, my students and colleagues,  
2 these studies give me confidence that Mon 863 is a  
3 safe product with respect to nontargets. And  
4 hence, the EPA's ecological assessment is an  
5 accurate one.

6 Finally, I know what the currently used  
7 insecticides can do to the agri ecosystems in  
8 Nebraska. In Nebraska, these technologies  
9 currently used to control rootworm have obvious  
10 adverse effects on many non-target species. We  
11 use a lot of aerial application as well as ground  
12 applications.

13 I believe that the introduction of Mon  
14 863 has the potential to bring clear and  
15 measurable ecological benefits to corn production  
16 systems in terms of reduced insecticide usage and,  
17 hence, worker exposure.

18 Thank you very much.

19 I will be available for the next couple  
20 days if someone wishes to ask me questions, so  
21 please grab me.

22 DR. PORTIER: Thank you.



1 DR. HELLMICH: I have a couple  
2 questions, Dr. Foster. You said you were  
3 increasing plot sizes. How big are the plots that  
4 you are looking at now?

5 DR. FOSTER: We're up to a half acre.

6 DR. HELLMICH: I have a report in front  
7 of me that was given to me by the EPA on some of  
8 the work that you have done on beneficials. And I  
9 take it that the information you are giving me now  
10 includes even more information that is not  
11 included in this report. Is that true?

12 DR. FOSTER: That's correct.

13 DR. HELLMICH: So based on further  
14 analysis, you see no detrimental effects, as you  
15 just said. In any of those plot experiments that  
16 you did, did you ever compare side by side Bt with  
17 insecticide treatments?

18 DR. FOSTER: Yes.

19 DR. HELLMICH: What did you find?

20 DR. FOSTER: We did find the insecticide  
21 treatments had an adverse impact on the  
22 beneficials -- on the non-target -- excuse me.

1       However, that's over the control of no  
2       insecticide.

3               But when you made the comparison of Bt  
4       and non Bt isolines, there was no differences.  
5       And those were all in the same plots.

6               Other questions?

7               DR. PORTIER:   Yes.   I had two questions.  
8       One pertains to the same comment that Dr. Hellmich  
9       was making.

10              Are any of the studies that you are  
11       recently   describing available in the literature?  
12       Available in written technical form for the panel  
13       to look at? Anything that we can actually  
14       evaluate?

15              DR. FOSTER:   No.   As you know the  
16       process, those have been presented in public forum  
17       at the North Central Branch and will be presented  
18       at the Entomologist Society of America.   And some  
19       of them were presented at the Brazilian Congress  
20       of Entomology in June of this past year.

21              Usually, the process is -- first goal is  
22       posters and presentations at national meetings.

1 And as the data is thoroughly analyzed, it will go  
2 into public forum as a reference journal.

3 DR. PORTIER: Just for my clarification  
4 to make sure I understand this. In my list, it  
5 says you are speaking on behalf of the University  
6 of Nebraska.

7 DR. FOSTER: That is not true.

8 DR. PORTIER: So you are here as a  
9 private citizen?

10 DR. FOSTER: That's true.

11 DR. PORTIER: Thank you very much.

12 Dr. Federici.

13 DR. FEDERICI: Can you give us some  
14 examples of the non-target classes that you looked  
15 at in carrying out these studies, the diversity?

16 DR. FOSTER: Sure. Actually, the most  
17 diverse set was a set of pitfall traps which  
18 gathered up the ground beetles, the carabids, the  
19 collembola, earthworms.

20 The set of data that is most analyzed to  
21 date is the carabids. We got everything in there,  
22 including mice.

1 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Jepson.

2 DR. JEPSON: I'm interested in the  
3 carabids.

4 So you are saying -- approximately, what  
5 are the dimensions of the plots you are working  
6 with?

7 DR. FOSTER: Various sets of  
8 experiments.

9 But 60 by 60 are some of the smallest.

10 DR. JEPSON: The largest?

11 DR. FOSTER: Half acre.

12 DR. JEPSON: My concern is that carabid  
13 ground beetles can span the whole scale of an  
14 experimental field within a matter of days or  
15 weeks following treatment.

16 So without barriers, I find it difficult  
17 to see how any measurements of impacts can be  
18 assigned to a specific treatment other than the  
19 immediate acute effects of the pesticide that are  
20 undoubtedly measurable.

21 So I have concerns that this may  
22 underestimate the impact of the pesticide

1 treatment because of reinvasion from untreated  
2 parts of the field, but also that it may  
3 underestimate some of the potential benefits of  
4 the new technology because there is a general  
5 suppression of insects in the field from using  
6 acute pesticides in other blocks.

7 Do you have any kind of experience of  
8 that or is this something that you are concerned  
9 about?

10 DR. FOSTER: Yes, I do have concern.  
11 And you are right on all points if you assume that  
12 corn is grown in smaller areas with large riparian  
13 areas nearby. However, in some production  
14 systems, for example, in Nebraska where corn is  
15 grown with thousands upon thousands of acres of  
16 contiguous corn, then you find a different set of  
17 environment.

18 Indeed, we found that the carabids do  
19 move rapidly. You are right on target there.

20 And in small plot size, particularly  
21 near riparian areas, the only differences we saw  
22 that was meaningful, which would be substantiated

1 with the literature, is the abundance over the  
2 season versus plot treatment. Whereas in the  
3 larger plot size in the real world, then there  
4 were no differences.

5 DR. PORTIER: Any other questions from  
6 the panel?

7 Thank you very much, Dr. Foster.

8 DR. FOSTER: Thank you.

9 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Mike McKee from  
10 Monsanto.

11 DR. MCKEE: Mr. Chairman, members of the  
12 panel, I'm Mike McKee. And I'm responsible for  
13 ecological risk assessment at Monsanto Company.

14 I would like to thank you for the  
15 opportunity to discuss the scientific aspect of  
16 the Mon 863 risk assessment for the corn root  
17 testing program as it relates to the non-target  
18 organisms.

19 In general, the Cry 3 class of Bt  
20 proteins are selected towards certain coleoptera  
21 beetles. Monsanto has incorporated the Cry 3 gene  
22 into corn that encodes for the Cry 3Bba protein,

1     allowing control of the beetle pest commonly known  
2     as the corn rootworm.

3             A similar Cry 3 protein has been  
4     previously evaluated by EPA and registered for use  
5     in several products.

6             I would like to summarize Monsanto's  
7     risk assessment process for Mon 863 as well as the  
8     resulting data and conclusions. Most importantly,  
9     our approach has assured a robust and  
10    comprehensive risk assessment program tailored to  
11    the unique characteristics of the Mon 863 product  
12    and has yielded solid data supporting infinitive  
13    conclusions.

14            Furthermore, our Mon 863 ecological risk  
15    assessment was based on several key principles  
16    that together reinforced the conclusion that Mon  
17    863 does not pose any unreasonable risk to  
18    non-target organisms.

19            First, the process was science based and  
20    utilized state of the art guidance on ecological  
21    risk assessment.

22            Second, the process directly

1 incorporated recommendations from recent EPA  
2 scientific advisory panel recommendations focused  
3 on ecological risk assessment.

4 And finally, we consulted with EPA  
5 through the risk assessment process to ensure that  
6 our approach was state of the art and consistent  
7 with the EPA standards and expectations.

8 Our risk assessment began with a  
9 laboratory based risk analysis as has been the  
10 standard practice for a number of other similar  
11 plant-incorporated protectants, including the Bt  
12 technologies for corn bore control that were  
13 reassessed at the EPA last year.

14 No effects were observed in the  
15 laboratory protein studies for Mon 863 at  
16 concentrations from 4 to 86 times the maximum  
17 worst case exposure concentration in the field.

18 For looking for even larger margins of  
19 safety, the LC 50 values were many times higher  
20 than these NOECs. These indicate minimal risk as  
21 per the OPPTS 1996 guidelines.

22 The studies to assess the safety to



1 green lacewing larvae have drawn a great deal of  
2 attention due to the unique feeding biology of  
3 the lacewing larvae. Therefore, Monsanto added a  
4 positive control to verify that the study can  
5 detect effects on lacewing larvae when exposed to  
6 a known toxic material mixed into the diet.

7 In the study, the lacewing larvae in the  
8 positive control group were significantly  
9 affected, whereas lacewing fed diets containing  
10 8,000 parts per million of the Cry3Bb1 protein  
11 were not affected at all.

12 This concentration is a minimum of 86  
13 times the worst case exposure level in the field.  
14 So we believe that these data are practical, they  
15 are science based, and they support a conclusion  
16 of minimal risk to the green lacewing.

17 Since Mon 863 is a known beetle active  
18 protein, we also recognize the need to obtain data  
19 on non-target beetles that is discussed in earlier  
20 SAPs. These data ensure that the Cry3Bb1 protein  
21 would cause no unexpected effects in species  
22 closely related to the corn rootworm beetle.

1           We initially tested the ladybird beetles  
2   at extremely high concentrations of 8,000 parts  
3   per million in the diet, and identified no adverse  
4   effects.

5           Subsequently, we conducted three  
6   additional studies with adult and larvae ladybird  
7   beetles with Mon 863 pollen and found no adverse  
8   effects after extended periods of exposure.

9           In addition to the ladybird beetles,  
10   Monsanto has conducted laboratory studies with  
11   representatives of three other beetle families and  
12   found no effects.

13           This reinforces the observation that the  
14   activity towards beetles is limited to the family  
15   chrysomelidae, which contains the corn rootworm.

16           Two other important families of  
17   non-target beetles, carabidae and staphylinidae  
18   were not assessed in the laboratory studies  
19   because methods were not readily available.

20           Instead, information on these taxa were  
21   collected in confined field studies of Monsanto  
22   and various academic institutions. MON 863, these

1 studies, did not cause adverse effects on these  
2 beetle families under the actual use conditions.

3 The soil incorporated insecticides,  
4 however, did show a trend towards reduced  
5 populations for several non-target organisms.

6 Taken collectively, these data indicate  
7 that event Mon 863 will pose no unreasonable risk  
8 to non-target organisms.

9 The risk assessment process also  
10 evaluated the potential for Cry 3 protein to  
11 persist in soil, as that subject has also been  
12 highlighted in SAP meetings.

13 Monsanto has submitted a soil  
14 degradation study for Cry3Bb1 protein using corn  
15 tissue added to field collected soil that  
16 indicated the protein dissipates rapidly. The  
17 design of the study employed exaggerated doses to  
18 simulate worst case soil deposition from a variety  
19 of mechanisms, including possible secretion,  
20 shredding of root hairs, degradation of biomass or  
21 pollen deposition.

22 The calculated DT 50 or timed to 50

1 percent degradation was 2.4 to 2.8 days. And the  
2 calculated DT 90, the time to 90 percent  
3 degradation was 7.9 to 9.2 days.

4 There was no detection of the Cry3Bb1  
5 protein by either ELISA or bioassay when samples  
6 were incubated over 21 days.

7 Monsanto recognizes that soil  
8 persistence data employing additional soil types  
9 and field use data would broaden the available  
10 information.

11 However, the existing data are  
12 sufficient to establish an acceptable margin of  
13 safety for the non-target organisms, using these  
14 conservative levels of estimating how high the  
15 exposure would be.

16 The rapid degradation of the protein  
17 serves to increase the margin of safety even more,  
18 further minimizing the risk.

19 Based on these observations, Monsanto  
20 believes that additional soils data are unlikely  
21 to change the fundamental conclusion that Mon 863  
22 poses no unreasonable risk to non-target

1 organisms.

2 Several of the questions before the  
3 panel examined the need for field data and more  
4 specifically examined the need for census data  
5 versus focus studies on indicator species.

6 Traditionally, field data as a part of a  
7 regulatory testing scheme has been considered a  
8 higher tiered test, triggered only when risk is  
9 identified at a lower tier, usually in the  
10 laboratory.

11 Monsanto believes that it's important to  
12 recognize the collection of the field data for Mon  
13 863 was not triggered by a risk conclusion from  
14 the laboratory assessment. Rather, the field  
15 studies were undertaken as an extra measure of  
16 proactive assessment that field studies were  
17 initiated to reinforce the findings of safety in  
18 the laboratory studies and to reduce the  
19 uncertainty around laboratory testing  
20 methodologies in this relatively new area of  
21 scientific investigation.

22 Therefore, Monsanto believes that the

1 field investigations should be very focused in  
2 answering specific questions or addressing  
3 particular areas of uncertainty.

4 For field investigations focused on  
5 particular indicator organisms, one to two years  
6 data should be sufficient to indicate any  
7 potential adverse effects.

8 Census studies for insect communities  
9 typically spread the resources too thin and do not  
10 allow rigorous analysis of specific hypotheses  
11 useful in regulatory decisionmaking.

12 Moreover, Monsanto feels that the need  
13 for field studies will likely decline as the  
14 laboratory assessment program is further refined  
15 and is strengthened.

16 Finally, to put the ecological safety of  
17 this product in context, one important  
18 consideration is the long history of safe  
19 agricultural use for the Bt products. In  
20 addition, any analysis of the potential risk and  
21 benefits of a new technology must be considered in  
22 the context of existing pest management practices

1       and systems.

2               The objective of any insect control  
3       program is to control the pest, but with minimal  
4       impact on the non-target organisms.

5               The implanted delivery system  
6       characteristic of this product limits potential  
7       exposure to non-target organisms. The Cry3Bb1  
8       protein as expressed in Mon 863 is virtually  
9       nontoxic to non-target organisms, while existing  
10      organophosphate and pyrethroid insecticides  
11      currently approved and commonly used to control  
12      corn pests are toxic to an array of non-target  
13      organisms that occur commonly in agricultural  
14      fields.

15              The ecological safety of this new  
16      technology compared to existing widely employed  
17      pest management and practices is clear.

18              In summary, Monsanto has undertaken a  
19      rigorous and comprehensive risk assessment program  
20      to evaluate the ecological safety of Mon 863. The  
21      collective evidence of these laboratory and field  
22      studies for Mon 863 conducted by Monsanto and

1 other scientists consistently showed no  
2 unreasonable risk to non-target species.

3 In fact, researchers conducting the  
4 field studies have observed that Mon 863 fields  
5 can actually have a greater number and larger  
6 diversity of non-target organisms present than  
7 adjacent fields that were treated with  
8 conventional insecticides.

9 I want to thank you for the opportunity  
10 to comment.

11 DR. PORTIER: Thank you, Dr. McKee. Are  
12 there any questions?

13 Dr. Jepson.

14 DR. JEPSON: The EPA asserts in the  
15 literature that we have that test methods for  
16 things like carabid ground beetles and  
17 staphylinids are not widely available. And they  
18 also say that they are very expensive and  
19 therefore recommended moving to the field for kind  
20 of inventory purposes.

21 I just wanted to ask briefly, in terms  
22 of expense, how do you weigh the relative cost of



1     laboratory based toxicological studies versus  
2     field based investigations? Do you share the  
3     EPA's view that the lab tests are expensive and  
4     that perhaps one should therefore collect field  
5     data?

6             DR. MCKEE: I don't share that exactly,  
7     the same opinion, simply. But I do think that  
8     there is a developmental cost to get the studies  
9     up to where the standards are that we need to have  
10    to be able to have a reliable laboratory study.

11            So there is a great deal of information  
12    that needs to come around, round-robin testing and  
13    so on. But once the tests were put in place, I  
14    think that that would be a less expensive and  
15    meaningful way to move forward.

16            DR. JEPSON: Are you aware of the  
17    regulatory tests for precilus (ph) otherwise known  
18    as pterostichus cupreus that have been  
19    established?

20            DR. MCKEE: Yes. I'm aware of the test  
21    system.

22            DR. JEPSON: Now, you stated that tests

1     for -- this is a carabid ground beetle. You  
2     stated that tests for carabidae were not  
3     available. And that was why you elected not to  
4     examine impact, potential impacts on those taxa  
5     yet.

6             This is a testing procedure that has  
7     been validated by ring testing in a number of  
8     labs. And is widely practiced as a tool.

9             DR. MCKEE: My understanding on that  
10    protocol was that it was geared towards an  
11    application of an insecticide as opposed to a  
12    dietary uptake. And that was where I think that  
13    the -- the problem was that the protocol would  
14    need to somehow be modified to accommodate the  
15    plant-incorporated protectant.

16            DR. JEPSON: I will note this afternoon  
17    that it is regularly modified to take into account  
18    different routes of exposure and types of  
19    pesticide and dietary uptake as part of approved  
20    testing procedures under GLP. There's certainly  
21    scope for employing such tests.

22            I also wanted to add that tests for

1       staphylinids are also widely published that  
2       incorporate dietary pathways. There is a book  
3       called, The Handbook of Soil Invertebrate Toxicity  
4       Tests that incorporates a *Phyllanthus cognatus*  
5       (ph), a predatory staphylinid test.

6               This is widely known, widely cited. It  
7       is known within the regulatory community as well  
8       as the academic community.

9               Again, I somewhat take issue with the  
10      general statement that tests for these organisms  
11      are not widely available and not ready yet.

12              DR. MCKEE: I think that that's a  
13      welcomed discussion. Because I think that for the  
14      plant-incorporated protectants there has just not  
15      been a consensus type document put together for  
16      testing methodologies that would be relevant --  
17      because there is a number of methods that were  
18      developed for chemical insecticides that are not  
19      relevant for plant incorporated protectants.

20              So a close examination of those that are  
21      and those that aren't I don't think has been done.

22              DR. PORTIER: Thank you. Dr. Alexander

1       then Dr. Neher.

2                   DR. ALEXANDER:   Two questions.   The  
3       first data from every company that was producing  
4       chemical pesticides, or probably every company,  
5       indicates that the degradation rate of absorbed  
6       compounds is markedly affected by soil properties  
7       from zero to 100 percent relative rates.   I'm sure  
8       Monsanto has similar data in its own files.

9                   And I find it very difficult to accept  
10      your conclusion that you are not going to get much  
11      difference when you look at different soils.   It  
12      is totally inconsistent with the available  
13      information published and unpublished on  
14      biodegradability of absorbed compounds.

15                  DR. MCKEE:   The reason that I made the  
16      statement that I did is not to downplay the  
17      importance of the different soil types, because I  
18      share your view.

19                  The intent of my statement was to say  
20      that the safety margins that we have are  
21      sufficient that when we learn new information it  
22      is not likely to change the conclusion that we

1 currently have because of those large safety  
2 margins.

3 So I'm not disagreeing that the  
4 different soil types can have an effect.

5 And then I would add -- one more  
6 observation is that we do utilize the bioassay in  
7 assaying the material. And it is my understanding  
8 that from what we can see in the bioassay they are  
9 very efficient at removing the material that is in  
10 the soil even if it is bound.

11 DR. ALEXANDER: Well, that, I would  
12 question. And that leads to my second question.

13 And that is when you do a chemical  
14 assay, typically you look for recoveries. And in  
15 the results reported by Monsanto, there are no  
16 indications of the percentage of the compound  
17 recovered in the ELISA assay.

18 The original paper by Palm, which is the  
19 method you use for extraction, indicated that,  
20 what, 30 to 60 percent of the compound was  
21 recovered or 40 to 70 percent was not recovered.

22 So how do you know how much is actually

1 taken up by your insects and how available the  
2 residual fraction might be?

3 DR. MCKEE: I would have to go back and  
4 look at the specifics of the correcting through  
5 recovery. I agree with your assessment that in the  
6 ELISA that there was a certain amount that was  
7 recovered. There was a percentage. It wasn't  
8 all. Everything wasn't recovered.

9 So I would have to get additional  
10 information to get back with you. I recognize the  
11 importance of that.

12 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Neher.

13 DR. NEHER: I was wondering if you could  
14 elaborate just briefly on your comment about that  
15 the field tests may decline as lab tests are  
16 refined.

17 I guess my question comes from the point  
18 of view that my perspective is that the lab tests  
19 are testing a lot of direct toxicity, the field  
20 tests are getting at some different issues, some  
21 indirect effects, food chain, you know, getting  
22 into the food chain, sort of these trophic groups.

1 Some of the indirect and/or ecological effects.

2 I would like for you to elaborate a  
3 little bit on that statement for clarification.

4 DR. MCKEE: The basis for the statement  
5 comes mainly from a regulatory background in that  
6 the majority of the assessments recognize that if  
7 you are going into an insect community and you are  
8 controlling some aspect of that community, some  
9 pest aspect, that there will be some indirect  
10 effects, whether it be an insecticide, chemical  
11 insecticide or a plant insecticide or whatever.

12 And traditionally, we have not -- for  
13 the chemical insecticides, we have not pursued to  
14 a great deal the indirect effects, except when it  
15 comes to beneficials and some other insects.

16 So the basis of my statement was it was  
17 grounded in the regulatory framework that we  
18 currently use.

19 Now, that regulatory framework could  
20 change. But that's the regulatory framework that  
21 I'm operating from.

22 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Angle.

1 DR. ANGLE: I would like to follow up on  
2 Dr. Alexander's comment. And this is something  
3 we'll probably discuss later on this afternoon,  
4 but I would like to get your thoughts on it now.

5 Many of your procedures that you have  
6 used have essentially been designed to look at the  
7 worst case scenario. And then if you see no  
8 effect at that level, you can extrapolate down to  
9 lower levels and assume that there would be no  
10 adverse effect.

11 Yet when you selected a soil, you picked  
12 a soil that would probably show -- or I assume you  
13 guessed would probably show a rate of degradation  
14 that would be most favorable to Monsanto.

15 Why didn't you pick a soil such as with  
16 a higher clay content that would show a much  
17 slower degradation rate again using this kind of  
18 worst case scenario philosophy and then  
19 extrapolate back from that?

20 DR. MCKEE: First off, I can assure you  
21 that we didn't select the soil to get a desired  
22 result because -- it was simply the contract



1 facility that does those types of work was where  
2 we went to get the test done.

3 So we just simply used the soil that  
4 they use in all of their environmental fate  
5 studies for chemicals. We went to a facility that  
6 does chemical environmental fate studies and  
7 simply used the soil that they would routinely  
8 use. So it was their recommendation.

9 As I said, I think we clearly recognize  
10 that this is an important issue. And we are  
11 collecting more information on this. But my point  
12 is that, as I said, is that there is no indication  
13 that there would be a risk situation even if it  
14 was -- even if it didn't degrade at all and so --  
15 based on the amount that would be going onto the  
16 soil.

17 So at this stage, this information will  
18 be supplemental. But it is very important, and  
19 clearly, we're going to get at.

20 DR. ANGLE: And so would you have a soil  
21 with a high clay content with high absorptive  
22 capacity as well as a soil with a higher organic

1 merit content than what's used?

2 DR. MCKEE: Yes. It will be very high  
3 in the clay content.

4 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Barbosa.

5 DR. BARBOSA: I wanted to first commend  
6 Monsanto for doing on their own in terms of it not  
7 being requested by EPA studies on Monarch and on  
8 that system.

9 But my question relates to some comments  
10 that you made about making sure that your test on  
11 nontargets were focused on coleoptera because of  
12 the relevance of that type of test, and wondering  
13 what the rationale was in looking at the Monarch  
14 system at looking at the Monarch larva rather than  
15 the beetle species that do occur on milkweed as a  
16 nontarget, both common beetle species and, in  
17 fact, some crysomellids that occur on milkweed.

18 DR. MCKEE: The reason we did the  
19 Monarch study was admittedly we just knew that  
20 there was a lot of interest in the Monarch. And  
21 we wanted to make sure that we weren't subject to  
22 that question because this product does express

1 in pollen. And we didn't have -- we had some  
2 other target lepidoptera, but we didn't have any  
3 non-target lepidoptera. So that was the rationale  
4 for testing the Monarch.

5 As far as beetles, we have really  
6 focused on the ladybird beetle as being the  
7 surrogate for foliar feeding non-target beetles  
8 that might consume pollen.

9 So that was why we expanded that risk  
10 assessment and used that to address that  
11 particular concern.

12 The other aspect of non-target beetles  
13 was principally at a recommendation from the SAP  
14 as well as -- targeting the soil environment and  
15 to try and understand what is happening in the  
16 soil.

17 So that was the driver for why we  
18 expanded the ladybird beetle, why we tested the  
19 Monarch and then why we focused on the soil.

20 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hellmich and then Dr.  
21 Federici.

22 DR. HELLMICH: Just out of curiosity,

1       did you test to see if rootworm beetle adults  
2       would be affected by the protein?

3               DR. MCKEE:   Rootworm beetle adults?

4               DR. HELLMICH:   Yes.

5               DR. MCKEE:   I would have to refer to  
6       somebody else.   I do not do that.   I can check  
7       with some of my colleagues if you would like me  
8       to.

9               DR. HELLMICH:   Okay.   There is a study  
10       here that is entitled, Research on the Effects of  
11       Corn Rootworm Protectant, Transgenic Corn Events  
12       on Non-target Organisms Preliminary Results.

13               It is actually authored by Graham Head.  
14       So he may want to help you with some of the  
15       questions I have here.

16               But I think these are --

17               DR. MCKEE:   I can try.

18               DR. HELLMICH:   We'll see.   First, I  
19       would like to -- so these were supplemental  
20       information that wasn't really required by the  
21       agency.   But I think they are pretty informative.

22               Dr. Foster summarized some of the

1 research that he had. And there is a study, Rice  
2 and Bitzer (ph) at Iowa State, where at least in a  
3 preliminary analysis they found that the overall  
4 diversity of collembola species was actually  
5 higher in the Mon 863 versus an insecticide  
6 treatment.

7 Do you have anything further to report  
8 on those studies?

9 DR. PORTIER: Make sure you identify  
10 yourself for us.

11 DR. HEAD: My name is Graham Head. I'm  
12 also with Monsanto and I coordinate a lot of these  
13 field studies.

14 The work out of Iowa State has  
15 consistently shown that rare species of collembola  
16 are less common in insecticide treated plots. So  
17 you do get greater diversity in Mon 863 plots than  
18 in insecticide treated comparisons.

19 DR. HELLMICH: The studies that were  
20 done in Illinois, Zaborski (ph), do you have any  
21 updates on those studies, the ones with the litter  
22 bags and the earthworms and litter with wheat

1 stems?

2 DR. ANDOW: Can I just get clarification  
3 on that first result? Are you talking about 2001  
4 data now, or are you talking about the 2002 data  
5 that appears in that study, the collembola study  
6 that you are referring to, that Rice --

7 DR. HEAD: I'm talking about my most  
8 recent update that I have heard from them. It  
9 wouldn't include --

10 DR. ANDOW: 2001.

11 DR. HEAD: -- the full three years of  
12 information.

13 DR. ANDOW: And 2002?

14 DR. HEAD: Yes.

15 DR. HELLMICH: So we only have 2000  
16 data?

17 DR. HEAD: I believe you have the  
18 preliminary reports that separately describe 2000  
19 and then 2001.

20 The Zaborski (ph) work is still -- I  
21 don't have much in the way of updates,  
22 particularly on the decomposition aspect of that.

1       That work is still being analyzed.

2               And in terms of mite communities, he had  
3       not seen any significant, consistent significant  
4       effects there.

5               DR. HELLMICH:   And then, again, from  
6       University of Illinois, the Rob Weiderman (ph)  
7       studies with looking at fitness cost with  
8       coleomegilla, do you have any updates on that?

9               DR. HEAD:   That work on the fitness cost  
10       mimics the work that we did internally also. And  
11       they actually have a paper that is in press on  
12       that work.

13               And they found no consistent or they  
14       found no significant effects at all on any of the  
15       fitness parameters that they looked at.

16               DR. HELLMICH:   Let's move over to  
17       Virginia. Some of the work that was done with Dr.  
18       Youngman and some of his colleagues.

19               Curiously, they found that there was a  
20       plant pathogenic nematode that seemed to be  
21       reduced. I think growers would actually like  
22       something like that.

1                   Do you have any updates on that  
2                   research?

3                   DR. HEAD:   That work we're in the  
4                   process of repeating.   And most importantly, we're  
5                   in the process of actually doing with a whole  
6                   bunch of different varietal background.   Because  
7                   we're still not certain as to whether that's just  
8                   a varietal effect versus an effect of the protein.

9                   It is worth noting that field work that  
10                  is being done at least out of Kansas State  
11                  suggests there are no consistent impacts in the  
12                  field on nematode populations.

13                  DR. HELLMICH:   That's Jerry Wilde's (ph)  
14                  research?

15                  DR. HEAD:   That Jerry Wilde and his  
16                  graduate student.

17                  DR. HELLMICH:   And I was going to ask  
18                  you about him and also Dr. Fuller's (ph) at South  
19                  Dakota. Do you have an update on his research?

20                  DR. HEAD:   Yes.   Dr. Fuller has worked  
21                  with very large scale plots.   Those are actually  
22                  four-acre plots on coccinelids in the field and



1 has not found any significant effects on any of  
2 the coccinelid species he has looked at comparing  
3 transgenic and nontransgenic.

4 DR. HELLMICH: Now, these data seem to  
5 be pretty important. Will they be available to  
6 the EPA before they can make their decision?

7 What is the status of these data?

8 DR. HEAD: The third year of information  
9 is basically complete. Reports are being written.  
10 We would expect that all of this work will be  
11 submitted in the form of different papers to peer  
12 review journals.

13 At the same time, as EPA pointed out, it  
14 is not regarded as necessary for the risk  
15 assessment.

16 DR. HELLMICH: Thank you very much.

17 DR. PORTIER: Thank you. Dr. Federici.

18 DR. FEDERICI: I have a few questions  
19 here, and I'm not sure we'll be able to ask you  
20 for answers. This is for Dr. McKee.

21 Going back to the chrysoperla egg  
22 feeding study, one of the controls was the

1     potassium arsenate. And you use that as a kind of  
2     positive control, kill.

3             Do you have any idea or any information  
4     on the diffusion properties of potassium arsenate  
5     into the egg versus the Cry3Bb1 protein?

6             DR. MCKEE: No. We don't have any of  
7     the data to show whether it is taken up by the egg  
8     or not.

9             The selection of the arsenate was simply  
10    based on the fact that it is classified as a  
11    contact-- I'm sorry, as a stomach poisoning  
12    historically in the literature.

13            And that you can tell that it's not very  
14    effective at controlling insects by dermal  
15    exposure. So that was the rationale for selecting,  
16    and we don't know that it was taken up inside the  
17    eggs.

18            DR. FEDERICI: Because it's a much  
19    smaller molecule than the Cry 3B.

20            DR. MCKEE: That's true.

21            DR. FEDERICI: Again, I don't want to  
22    dwell too much on this business of calling Cry

1       3Bb1 a chrysomelid specific. I think you really  
2       should back off of that. But being that you  
3       mentioned you tested a bunch of different beetle  
4       families, can you tell me how many families of  
5       beetles there are?

6               DR. MCKEE: I'm glad that Graham is up  
7       here too. I know the coleoptera is the biggest  
8       order.

9               DR. FEDERICI: Well, there are about 250  
10      families. So we don't have to dwell on this.

11              DR. MCKEE: Right.

12              DR. FEDERICI: You have tested an  
13      extremely small -- I would be very surprised if  
14      some other beetle families, some other members of  
15      beetle families weren't sensitive to the toxin.

16              And I just don't understand why you want  
17      to push it as something that's chrysomelid  
18      specific. Just call it coleopteran specific and  
19      then go by whatever data you have.

20              DR. MCKEE: And I agree that you have to  
21      be careful about what you say. I think the reason  
22      that we kind of look at that is it is just an

1     amazing level of specificity that you see within  
2     the coleops.

3             It is pretty phenomenal. And I think  
4     that's why we're kind of preoccupied with it. But  
5     then to turn it around and say that it's only  
6     chrysomelids that are susceptible I think is  
7     dangerous.

8             DR. FEDERICI: One last question here to  
9     follow up on the question that was asked on the  
10    other side before. The statement about -- you  
11    made a very strong statement about the field data  
12    from one or two years being acceptable, that we  
13    should accept this.

14            Traditionally, though, in entomological  
15    studies, particularly with new products, people  
16    usually have three or more years of data.

17            So what is the basis for saying that --  
18    I don't have a related question to this, but what  
19    is the basis for sort of almost telling us that we  
20    should accept one or two years of data?

21            DR. MCKEE: I guess that I'm not clear  
22    from a regulatory standpoint what data you are

1       talking about that is three to four years.

2               I don't think in the U.S. that we have  
3       been doing these types of studies for insect -- in  
4       field biodiversity studies for insects.

5               So I guess I'm not aware of that  
6       information that you are talking about.

7               DR. FEDERICI: No. What I'm talking  
8       about, you are looking at it from a regulatory  
9       standpoint. However, I mean, we're in a situation  
10      here where we have a very new type of technology.  
11      And there is a lot of public concern. And there  
12      is concern even among entomologists about  
13      non-target effects, because it's very difficult to  
14      predict what tritrophic effects, particularly over  
15      several years, are or might be.

16              So I would imagine that it would be  
17      reasonable, and I know a lot of these studies are  
18      ongoing, some by Monsanto, but many others now  
19      funded by the United States Department of  
20      Agriculture, for instance, because of the  
21      tremendous interest in this area.

22              So whereas you thought or suggested that

1        maybe there should be more emphasis on laboratory  
2        studies as predictors, I would take almost the  
3        reverse attitude.

4                I would say that with a new technology  
5        like this, we're wise to have several years of  
6        data from the field looking at different, not  
7        exactly detailed, census reports, but significant  
8        amounts of data over a period of several years to  
9        build confidence in this new technology.

10               And I think that would be to everybody's  
11        benefit. I agree that these are very significant  
12        proteins and they should result in pesticide  
13        usage. But I, as a person who works in these  
14        proteins, I want to see more data. There may be  
15        groups out there that I'm not aware of that there  
16        could be an effect on.

17               And because insect populations often  
18        vary, typically vary from one year to another, I  
19        would think in my opinion it would be better to  
20        have several years of data.

21               DR. MCKEE: I have to qualify what I had  
22        in there. It was definitely regulatory focused.

1           You are talking about some other  
2 acceptance issues that are really outside of what  
3 I was thinking about when I put the comments  
4 together.

5           And the reason that I envisioned that  
6 you could even do it in one year is if you have a  
7 very focused field study where you control a lot  
8 of the things, then -- a lot of parameters, then  
9 you can potentially get the information in one  
10 year.

11           So that's -- but I'm not really  
12 addressing the broader acceptance issue that you  
13 are talking about.

14           DR. PORTIER: Dr. Federici, I think  
15 that's something we'll bring into our discussion  
16 this afternoon in greater detail.

17           Dr. Jepson and then Dr. Andow.

18           DR. JEPSON: In talking to Robyn Rose  
19 this morning, I put her on the spot, I'm afraid,  
20 for which I apologize. But that's what this  
21 meeting is all about. I might do the same for you  
22 since you provided the data package.

1 I wanted to ask you first about the lab  
2 data and then about the field data. It is  
3 basically about acceptability or unacceptability  
4 and the standards which we follow in industry and  
5 in the regulatory world accepting the constraints  
6 on design of these experiments.

7 Now, this morning, I mentioned several  
8 problems I had with the way, for example, tests  
9 were curtailed for both nasonia and chrysoperla  
10 once the control mortality exceeded 20 percent.

11 In the chrysoperla test, that prevented  
12 the contract lab actually going to the point to  
13 where they measured the endpoint which they had  
14 cited at the beginning, which is pupation.

15 So I questioned whether or not that  
16 study was actually acceptable to you, to the  
17 agency, to me as a scientist. I just wonder why a  
18 study that fails to reach the endpoint because of  
19 high control mortality should even be on the table  
20 for us to consider.

21 And secondly, then, in your own internal  
22 data collection, including one of the bee studies,



1       you explicitly move beyond the 20 percent  
2       mortality threshold in the controls because it was  
3       argued that gave a more comprehensive comparison  
4       between the treatment and control.

5               So I looked for consistency at least.  
6       And I don't find it when looking at that. And  
7       also, at what stage does a test become -- we have  
8       heard when -- most of these tests were acceptable  
9       to the agency. But you submitted these. So I  
10      assume they were acceptable to you. But under  
11      what circumstances is a test unacceptable if this  
12      type of data is all there is?

13             DR. MCKEE: So you are putting me on the  
14      spot now?

15             DR. JEPSON: I am.

16             DR. MCKEE: Well, for the lacewing  
17      study, I can tell you that it was just a focus,  
18      too narrow a focus on the criteria for terminating  
19      the study, so that there was a -- we were too  
20      myopic at looking at what the termination criteria  
21      was.

22             The termination criteria wasn't

1 incubation, although that was an endpoint for the  
2 study. The termination was written in the  
3 protocol that it was 20 percent.

4 And so simply when 20 percent was hit,  
5 they terminated -- it was an external laboratory  
6 and they terminated the study.

7 DR. JEPSON: No. I agree with you about  
8 --

9 DR. MCKEE: So they wouldn't even have  
10 contacted me. I'm sorry. But they wouldn't even  
11 have contacted me because it was meeting the  
12 criteria, that part of it.

13 DR. JEPSON: Would you ever go back and  
14 say, well, that was carried out under GLP as part  
15 of the archive; now it is something we're going to  
16 submit to the agency, but would actually like you  
17 to repeat the tests so that we get to the  
18 endpoints that we requested?

19 Did you ever do that?

20 DR. MCKEE: Have we ever done that?

21 If it was serious -- if there was reason  
22 -- there is a whole bunch of things lumped in

1       here. But we would do that if there was  
2       reasonable -- if we thought that there was a  
3       reason that we were going to be missing a true  
4       risk. We certainly would do that.

5               In this case, we didn't make that  
6       decision.

7               DR. JEPSON: Thank you.

8               I also asked about the potential for  
9       decay of the Bt protein in the diet in the  
10      chrysoperla test. That was actually changed  
11      weekly. It was there at 21 degrees, 70 percent  
12      humidity for a whole week.

13              How much protein would have been left in  
14      parent form at the end of that period, do you  
15      think?

16              DR. MCKEE: Again, that's a difficult  
17      question. And we did discuss that during the  
18      course of the study.

19              The reason that we could not measure the  
20      protein, we didn't have a method that we could  
21      measure the protein and the mixture of eggs  
22      without having a separate validation and

1 everything.

2 And so what I had wanted to do was to  
3 change it more frequently. But the laboratory  
4 didn't want to do that because the handling stress  
5 on the lacewings would be too great. So we  
6 essentially just got boxed in to where we had to  
7 do it the way we did and live with the  
8 consequences.

9 But having said that, unless there were  
10 a lot of microbials activity in there, the protein  
11 -- we had it sitting out before where it is  
12 ambient temperature. And it will stay around if  
13 there is nothing to break it down.

14 DR. JEPSON: I have one brief further  
15 question about field testing. It's really about  
16 this scale question. I want to try and get to the  
17 heart of this for a second.

18 Some of these experimental measurements  
19 have gone over two years. And some of the plot  
20 sizes you have cited, some of them are very few  
21 rows wide, actually. The distance from the edge  
22 of the plot to the center of the plot in some

1 cases is literally a few feet.

2 Can you provide scientific justification  
3 for extending measurements into a second year if  
4 cosorial (ph) animals can traverse a whole field  
5 in a matter of weeks?

6 What possible continuity of effect,  
7 damaging or otherwise, could be measured in a  
8 second year if animals are so dispersive on the  
9 scale of your experiment?

10 Can you provide us with some help to see  
11 the value in these small scale studies?

12 DR. MCKEE: Well, again -- first, I want  
13 to say that I don't know for sure what a small  
14 scale is. So we're starting from not even  
15 knowing, you know, where does it become small  
16 scale and where does it become large scale.

17 But most of the studies that you are  
18 talking about with the smaller ones I think are  
19 the ones that Graham has been involved with.  
20 Because the Monsanto study is a 60 by 60 foot  
21 plot. So I assume that that's moderate to large  
22 scale.

1 DR. HEAD: Briefly, in response to your  
2 question, Paul, obviously at very early stages  
3 there is just a seed and a scale limitation on  
4 what sort of design can be put out there. So in  
5 essence, you try and put out as much as you can.

6 You are not necessarily going forward to  
7 a second year trying to strictly repeat. If at  
8 all possible, you are trying to improve things.  
9 That's one point.

10 The second is that there is an  
11 understanding that obviously the more mobile  
12 insects, invertebrates generally, you can not get  
13 a really good measure. You get something that is  
14 a very sort of conservative test of what is going  
15 on with them.

16 So you have to interpret the results on  
17 a taxon by taxon basis based upon what you know of  
18 their behavior and life history.

19 And then the other point is that this is  
20 why we go to a whole array of different  
21 cooperators, different tests. Both because they  
22 have different expertise, but also because at

1       least in a few cases we could go to very large  
2       scales and thereby actually compare the sort of  
3       results you get at the much greater scales versus  
4       the smaller scales.

5               DR. JEPSON:   Thanks.   That's something  
6       we'll return to this afternoon.

7               DR. PORTIER:   I have a number of hands  
8       up. Rather than trying to remember the order, I'm  
9       going to start on this end and work my way back  
10       around.   Dr. Neher first.

11              DR. NEHER:   I had some questions about  
12       the procedure protocol involved in testing some of  
13       the beneficial nematodes by Lewis, et al.   So I  
14       think this would be addressed towards Graham.

15              In particularly, I had some questions  
16       about the test with *C. elegans*, the bacterial  
17       feeding nematode, as well as the entomopathogenic  
18       (ph), the *carpocapsi* (ph).

19              On the *C. elegans*, I guess -- both of  
20       these were involved with a soil leachate.

21              My first question, I don't see any  
22       concentration of protein reported for that.   And

1       it seemed like a pretty short period of exposure  
2       of soil to the water. What I read is like two  
3       minutes or something. I was wondering is there an  
4       estimate of protein concentration?

5               DR. HEAD: No, there was not.

6               DR. NEHER: Would that be something that  
7       you could measure and report? I think that would  
8       be helpful to relate to what these organisms may  
9       be exposed to in the field.

10              DR. HEAD: Yes. In terms of going  
11       forward, as I said, there is some uncertainty in  
12       the first place as to whether it's a variety  
13       effect versus a protein effect.

14              So we want to look at a set of different  
15       lines and compare there, but also repeat that  
16       basic test, doing some of the things you are  
17       talking about.

18              DR. NEHER: I think that would really  
19       enhance that and make that more convincing.

20              Another question regarding that that I  
21       think would also be more convincing to me, the  
22       survival test on that was 24 hours in duration.



1 One benefit of working with *C. elegans* is it has a  
2 short life generation time of three days.

3 I was thinking that I guess I would be  
4 more convinced about the survival data if at least  
5 a full generation had been followed so that you  
6 could also report information on fitness as well  
7 as survival.

8 And it seems like it would be doable on  
9 that particular species. Maybe there is further  
10 data we weren't presented with.

11 DR. HEAD: There isn't at the moment,  
12 but that is definitely on the list of things that  
13 that cooperator was interested in doing.

14 DR. NEHER: I note that there was some  
15 speculation on the entomopathogenic (ph) that the  
16 test has included a nonfeeding stage. What is the  
17 plans for follow up on that experiment?

18 DR. HEAD: Well, in that case, the  
19 nonfeeding stage is still the relevant stage. It  
20 is the stage that would be out there.

21 If anything, we would look at probably a  
22 number of different pest species just to better

1       understand for organisms that definitely are  
2       feeding upon plant tissue what is the potential  
3       impact.

4               DR. NEHER:   I'm not an expert on all the  
5       different proteins, but it has come to my  
6       attention that there may be some Cry genes that  
7       may affect nematodes, for example, apparently Cry  
8       14 Aa1 has been reported to affect nematodes as  
9       well as rootworm.

10              And given that fact, in some of these  
11       preliminary data on responding to some of the  
12       beneficial nematodes, I would favor additional  
13       experiments to follow that up.   Because it does  
14       raise the question of if there is another one that  
15       could affect nematodes, maybe -- what about  
16       Cry3Bb1.

17              So I just encourage further  
18       investigation on the nematode studies.

19              DR. PORTIER:   Dr. Neher, that will be  
20       part of your comments this afternoon.   Correct?

21              DR. NEHER:    Yes.

22              DR. PORTIER:   Moving along, Dr. Angle,

1 did you have any questions for clarification?

2 DR. ANGLE: I just have one quick  
3 question in the general context of how this corn  
4 will be used.

5 In the midwest, fields are often very  
6 large, hundreds, thousands of acres. But here in  
7 the east coast, in Maryland, for example, our  
8 average corn field is 20 acres and you are never  
9 more than a quarter acre from a riparian zone with  
10 a number of other different species.

11 Is the intent for Monsanto to market  
12 this primarily to the large farms of the midwest,  
13 to the smaller farms in some other areas of the  
14 country?

15 DR. PORTIER: To take you off the hot  
16 spot a little bit, I'm not sure if that question's  
17 relevant to our scientific debate. Plus, I'm not  
18 sure that these are the right guys to talk about  
19 the marketing strategy of Monsanto.

20 Could you clarify why that's important  
21 for clarification here?

22 DR. ANGLE: I'm not an entomologist, but

1 I'm trying to understand the proximity to some of  
2 the non-target species. They would be quite  
3 different based -- whether or not you are in the  
4 middle of a thousand acre cornfield versus 30  
5 yards from a major tributarian as the Chesapeake  
6 Bay.

7 DR. PORTIER: I'm going to turn that  
8 question over to EPA and ask them about their  
9 guidance for non-target species and how you look  
10 at guidance for non-target species of, say,  
11 Maryland versus Kansas in terms of what should be  
12 looked at.

13 DR. VAITZUS: As was indicated -- this  
14 is Zig Vaitzus. It was indicated that this is  
15 more of a marketing issue.

16 As far as we're concerned from the  
17 ecological effects area, we look at what possibly  
18 can be exposed. Not so much in what geographical  
19 location.

20 And as indicated in the endangered  
21 species discussion, we look at the proximity to  
22 the corn field of endangered species.

1           And currently, our assessment is based  
2           on the fact that this PIP is confined within the  
3           plant. It does not spread. It does not travel.  
4           It does not drift. The only drifting occurs from  
5           pollen for short distances for a short period, so  
6           that that issue of geographically where it should  
7           or should not be grown is not particularly  
8           relevant. It may be relevant, but it's not  
9           particularly prominent in our assessment at this  
10          point.

11           DR. PORTIER: Dr. Angle, did that help?  
12          Did you have other follow-up questions on that?

13           Dr. Alexander, did you have any  
14          questions?

15           DR. ALEXANDER: Not a question. Just a  
16          comment because the issue is raised by several  
17          members of the panel.

18           With the exception of one protein, every  
19          protein that I can think of that is not sorbed or  
20          a complex with aromatics in the tanning process is  
21          readily biodegraded.

22           So that if the protein is sitting in a

1 warm, moist environment, it ain't going to be  
2 there for very long. The exception happens to be  
3 keratin, K-E-R-A-T-I-N.

4 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Barbosa.

5 DR. BARBOSA: I have a question, but I  
6 would like to get a point of clarification because  
7 the write-up that we had wasn't quite clear.

8 Would it be accurate to assume that in  
9 the chrysoperla experiment what was presented to  
10 the lacewings was eggs suspended in water to which  
11 the protein had been added?

12 DR. MCKEE: That's correct.

13 DR. BARBOSA: So I guess my question is  
14 or what I would like to ask you is the rationale  
15 for this approach in light of alternatives methods  
16 which involve incorporation of compounds into a  
17 dietary solution.

18 DR. MCKEE: When we initiated this  
19 testing program, which was quite a while ago now,  
20 at that time there was a literature that came out  
21 that said that there was a possibility of being  
22 able to formulate an artificial diet that the

1 lacewings could use and live on. And that that  
2 would have an advantage and that you would be able  
3 to get the protein inside.

4 We did attempt to do that, but our  
5 survival wasn't high enough on the artificial diet  
6 to switch. And so this test that we conducted had  
7 been used for microbials for a number of years.

8 And that was -- it was a test that was  
9 readily available and that had been used for Bt  
10 proteins, but microbials instead of plant  
11 incorporated. So we attempted to come up with  
12 another artificial diet and we couldn't.

13 So we incorporated the positive control  
14 and was able to see that it was a similar  
15 response.

16 I will add that the ladybird beetle, we  
17 had a positive control. And the response was  
18 somewhat similar in terms of sensitivity between  
19 -- to the arsenate. They are different orders.  
20 But I would just throw that out, that it wasn't --  
21 that we didn't -- that we were extreme levels.

22 DR. BARBOSA: I was just wondering.

1       What year was this or what diets? Because there  
2       are diets around that have been tested as far back  
3       most recently as '89.

4                 DR. MCKEE: For the lacewing larvae?

5                 DR. BARBOSA: Yes.

6                 DR. MCKEE: Well, what I was talking  
7       about in particular was the encapsulated version  
8       that --

9                 DR. BARBOSA: Wax eggs, for example, is  
10       one of the alternatives that have been used in  
11       '65. I'm just wondering why.

12                DR. MCKEE: To me -- I was involved with  
13       that. I saw what was in the literature. We did  
14       do a review literature to see what other diets  
15       were available, but I'm not -- whether we just  
16       didn't pick that up or not, I'm not sure.

17                But at the time we were always bouncing  
18       it against what we knew that EPA had reviewed and  
19       accepted in the past. And this study was one,  
20       this one that we did.

21                So we looked for reasonable alternatives  
22       within that time frame. So this was probably



1       around '98, '97.

2               So it's possible that other alternatives  
3       are there, but it still has not been elevated to a  
4       standardized test protocol yet.

5               DR. BARBOSA: I don't mean to put you on  
6       the spot, although he has already started that  
7       trend, what are the criteria for acceptable?  
8       There are diets that produce adults that lay 1,000  
9       eggs in a couple months. That seems like pretty  
10      healthy individuals.

11              DR. MCKEE: Yes. It seems like what you  
12      are describing -- I have to tell you that I was  
13      not aware that there was a replacement ready to go  
14      into a standardized study that would be acceptable  
15      to the agency.

16              I was just not aware of that. This one  
17      was the only standard study that I was aware of.

18              DR. VAITZUS: This is Zig Vaitzus. I  
19      would like to add the Agency's point of view to  
20      this.

21              We also like to look at the natural diet  
22      of the insect. Because as I mentioned earlier,

1 the ecological effect is of most importance to us,  
2 not so much the academic toxicity in pure form.

3 It is very commonly accepted that the  
4 insect eggs are the most common diet of lacewing  
5 larvae. For that reason, we like to use that  
6 particular system even if the Bt toxin doesn't get  
7 in there because out in nature they would eat  
8 those eggs whether the toxin is on the outside or  
9 not -- inside or not.

10 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Andow.

11 DR. ANDOW: I guess it's lucky I'm  
12 following up here. It seems that if the approach  
13 is to try to get -- use the laboratory to estimate  
14 sort of maximum hazard, that you are -- by going  
15 to an artificial diet, you can actually increase  
16 the concentrations of the toxin to the levels that  
17 you would like to have them be. But that's just  
18 comment.

19 My question was hopefully just a simple  
20 one. I was wondering if you have any information  
21 on the LC50s of the arsenate for the lacewings or  
22 any of the others that you were working with?

1 DR. MCKEE: We know what it -- I guess  
2 I'm not exactly sure. For the lacewing, we have  
3 around an LC 50 in our study using it as a  
4 positive control. So in this test system, the LC  
5 50 is around 400 parts per million.

6 That's just in the neighborhood. It is  
7 reported as 1,000, but you have to correct for the  
8 amount of arsenate that is the solution.

9 So if you put in around 400 part per  
10 million into moth eggs and stir it up, you will  
11 kill about half of the lacewing.

12 DR. ANDOW: So you are sort of basing  
13 that on the study that the Wildlife International  
14 --

15 DR. MCKEE: Right. We do not have a  
16 lacewing study where we know exactly how much  
17 that they consumed to compare that to.

18 That's why I mentioned -- in the  
19 coleoptera, the other study, we know that they  
20 were consuming the material because it is a direct  
21 -- they directly take it in. It is not a special  
22 feeding apparatus.

1                   And we saw similar LC 50 range for that  
2 study.

3                   DR. PORTIER: Dr. Jepson. Any  
4 additional questions?

5                   DR. JEPSON: No, I'm fine.

6                   DR. PORTIER: Dr. Federici.

7                   DR. FEDERICI: I just want clarification  
8 on what you said about the chrysoperla (ph) and  
9 feeding on the egg. You said they are going to  
10 eat the eggs anyhow. Do they consume the whole  
11 egg or do they just pick it up and suck the juices  
12 out?

13                  DR. VAITZUS: You are addressing me. Is  
14 that correct?

15                  DR. FEDERICI: Yes.

16                  DR. VAITZUS: Our information is that  
17 they suck the juice out of it.

18                  DR. FEDERICI: Right.

19                  DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hellmich.

20                  DR. HELLMICH: I want to visit this  
21 honeybee test again.

22                  I'll have a question for you. And then,

1 Robyn, if you have any extra information, I would  
2 appreciate that also.

3 At the time that this experiment was  
4 conducted, it was thought that the amount of  
5 protein they had was 20 X. Then that was modified  
6 so that it was 4.3 X.

7 And it seems like it would have been  
8 very easy to redo the experiment and go up to 10 X  
9 or whatever it is.

10 Just looking at all of these  
11 experiments, the only one that sort of falls below  
12 the 10 X seems to be this one. Is that true?

13 DR. MCKEE: That's true.

14 DR. HELLMICH: Now, when they conducted  
15 that experiment, did they use newly emerged bees,  
16 field bees? What did they use?

17 DR. MCKEE: It is newly emerged. Within  
18 24 hours, they will take the frames out and put  
19 them inside of a cage and collect newly emerged  
20 bees.

21 DR. HELLMICH: Why was there a  
22 discrepancy with the 20 X at the time this was

1       written, and what has happened since then?

2               DR. MCKEE:   When we first -- when we  
3       initially did the study, the lead line at that  
4       point was Mon 859.   And because these are done as  
5       maximum hazard dose studies, you have to link the  
6       testing to the expression level.

7               So subsequent to that, Mon 863 became  
8       the lead line and we have a whole another  
9       submission package that goes in on MON 863.

10              It had different expression levels.   So  
11       it had lower expression levels in leaf material,  
12       but it had slightly higher in the pollen.   So we  
13       have to readjust those values for that.   That's  
14       how the adjustment occurred.

15              And the reason that we have not  
16       submitted a subsequent study was because it was  
17       4.3 X to the no observed effect concentration.

18              But really, the regulations, as I read  
19       it,   the ratio of the LC 50 needs to exceed at  
20       least 10.   So with the NOEC as 4.3, then the LC 50  
21       is going to be at least 2 X times higher than  
22       that.   It's just based on my experience.   That's

1 on my personal experience.

2 And so that was why we did not submit  
3 another study to the agency.

4 DR. HELLMICH: Any idea why the controls  
5 were a problem with this particular study?

6 DR. MCKEE: No. The reason that that  
7 occurred, that extended beyond the 20 percent, was  
8 because it was done late in the season. And we  
9 didn't have an opportunity at that point to  
10 restart it because it was late.

11 I had used Abbot's (ph) formula a lot in  
12 these types of studies to correct for mortality.  
13 So I authorized it to continue on. And we felt  
14 like it was fairly compelling.

15 DR. HELLMICH: So my question to the  
16 EPA, are they aware of any other honeybee data  
17 that would support that there is no effect from  
18 this that you are willing -- that you know of?

19 MS. ROSE: Not with the Cry3Bb1 protein.  
20 But we have seen similar situations with  
21 mortality and the controls. That's not unique  
22 with these laboratory tests with the honeybees.

1 But no, I don't know of any other studies with Cry  
2 3Bb1 in honeybees.

3 DR. HELLMICH: That's all. Thank you.

4 DR. PORTIER: I'm going to ask one  
5 question.

6 Do you have written down guidelines or  
7 standards for the statistical analysis of the data  
8 that you present to EPA?

9 DR. MCKEE: No. There is no -- speaking  
10 from a registrant's perspective, it is mostly by  
11 convention. We'll seek whatever guidance that we  
12 get from the agency and the type of test that they  
13 might prefer at that particular time. And we'll  
14 try to stay abreast of that. But we don't have  
15 anything written down.

16 But one of the questions that -- what we  
17 usually do is we test at a level of protein high  
18 above the maximum exposure concentration. And  
19 then if we have any effects there, then normally  
20 we would want -- if we had over 50 percent  
21 response, then we would want to titrate the doses  
22 down. Then it would go into a dose response as



1       you were talking about earlier today.

2               That's just the rule of thumb that we  
3       use.

4               DR. PORTIER:   We have had Dr. McKee on  
5       the hot seat for over an hour.   Are there any  
6       other questions from the SAP for Dr. McKee?  
7       Clarification questions?

8               Any questions from EPA?   We have kept  
9       you out of this conversation to some degree.   Do  
10       you have questions for Dr. McKee for clarity?

11              Thank you very much.

12              DR. MCKEE:   Thank you.

13              DR. PORTIER:   Are there any other new  
14       public commenters?   That is my list of public  
15       commenters.

16              Is there anyone else here who has not  
17       presented before who would like to make a public  
18       comment?

19              Barring that, I believe we are finishing  
20       nearly this morning's session.   Before I close it,  
21       I was going to give you an opportunity, Dr.  
22       Andersen, please.

1 DR. ANDERSEN: Thank you.

2 Some of the discussion today has been  
3 about what the protocols are for the studies we  
4 have looked at.

5 During the break, we have gathered them,  
6 microbial test guidelines, also a scientific  
7 advisory panel report that some members of this  
8 panel actually participated in, both EPA's  
9 presentation and the panel's actual report from  
10 December 8th and 9th in 1999 that partly  
11 considered -- at least one of the topics there was  
12 looking at the ecological effects -- the  
13 non-target organism data that we would ask for  
14 these types of products.

15 And I would like to leave that with the  
16 panel if it is useful for them.

17 Also, during the break a few of you  
18 expressed trouble in being able to open some of  
19 your files. One of my staff has been expert at  
20 being able to try and figure that out. If you  
21 have your computer here right now and would wait a  
22 minute, I would like to have Mike Mendleson (ph)

1 look at it, see if he could solve that problem.

2 Otherwise, there are some studies that  
3 some of you would like to see and we would like to  
4 try and be able to provide those to you. We will  
5 try and do that over the lunch break.

6 Thank you.

7 DR. PORTIER: Thank you very much. I,  
8 in fact, look forward to seeing what sage comments  
9 this panel had back in 1999.

10 Mr. Lewis.

11 MR. LEWIS: Just to clarify or to add on  
12 to what Dr. Andersen mentioned, I know many -- a  
13 few panel members have a problem with opening the  
14 CDs that we gave to you before. If we can meet  
15 for those folks who have problems in our break  
16 room, bring your laptop with you and our EPA  
17 colleagues will work with you about getting those  
18 files operating properly. Thank you.

19 DR. PORTIER: Before we close, I want to  
20 reiterate a point that Dr. Rissler made during her  
21 public comments and commend the agency for  
22 providing this public forum for this discussion.

1           The considerable amount of time we spent  
2           this morning on public comments as well as the  
3           agency comments I think is a benefit in this area.  
4           It is a high profile, a very public interest area.  
5           And this is a great opportunity for the public to  
6           be involved in it.

7           Again, I want to reiterate what Dr.  
8           Rissler said. This is a very good thing the  
9           agency is doing.

10          We're right on time. I expect to open  
11          this afternoon's session at exactly 1:30. And I  
12          look forward to seeing you back here. Thank you  
13          very much.

14          (Thereupon, a luncheon recess was  
15          taken.)

16          DR. PORTIER: Good afternoon. I want to  
17          welcome you back to the FIFRA Scientific Advisory  
18          Panel meeting. This afternoon, we'll be answering  
19          questions put forth by the agency on corn rootworm  
20          plant-incorporated protectant non-target insect  
21          and insect resistant management issues.

22          Are there any comments from the agency

1 prior to us beginning with the questions?

2 DR. ANDERSEN: No, thank you. Not at  
3 this time.

4 DR. PORTIER: In that case, Ms. Rose, if  
5 you could begin with the first question, please.

6 MS. ROSE: This is actually the first  
7 half of the first question.

8 Please comment on the relative strengths  
9 and weaknesses of such field data versus  
10 laboratory feeding studies performed on a limited  
11 number of indicator organisms for purposes of  
12 hazard assessment.

13 DR. PORTIER: Thank you very much.

14 Dr. Jepson.

15 DR. JEPSON: Thank you very much.

16 I should have said so beforehand, but  
17 thank you for inviting me. I also admire the  
18 process and accept that we're concentrating on  
19 criticisms. But one thing that deserves again to  
20 be recognized is the fact we're having this  
21 meeting in the first place deserves praise and  
22 that we're worrying so much about this data also

1 is particular noteworthy.

2 I'm going to give a long answer to this  
3 first part. And then if we could move quickly on  
4 to the second part, Robyn, the two parts of the  
5 response are linked, really.

6 So the EPA invited me, my first ever  
7 trip to the United States, to Baltimore in 1992  
8 and sponsored a workshop on ecological issues  
9 arising out of the expected approval of Bt  
10 transgenic technology.

11 And at that meeting in 1992, I was asked  
12 to address the selection of test organisms, the  
13 design of test methods and questions arising in  
14 terms of laboratory and field data and the  
15 interaction between those.

16 And I valued that invitation back then  
17 and 10 years later I value the opportunity now.  
18 So in addition to the FIFRA October 2000 SAP  
19 report, I'm also going to refer to a paper that  
20 myself, Brian Croft (ph) and Graham Pratt wrote  
21 from that meeting at the request of the agency to  
22 summarize the procedure for selecting species to

1 discriminate ecological risks posed by this  
2 technology.

3 And one of the things we argued was that  
4 the selection of test organisms needs to be  
5 representative of the system we're working in.  
6 There needs to be potential to rear them and  
7 culture these organisms.

8 The sensitivity and potential  
9 sensitivity of the organisms given the specificity  
10 of the toxin need special concern. And also the  
11 potential for ecological recovery of the organism.

12 We're not just looking for sensitive  
13 organisms physiologically. We're looking for  
14 sensitive organisms ecologically and addressing  
15 our concerns at those.

16 And in that paper, a number of  
17 laboratory based tests and testing methods were  
18 reviewed, that at that time and still to this day  
19 provide, I think, an excellent opportunity for the  
20 agency and industry with appropriate public  
21 comment to develop a consensus on the most  
22 appropriate testing methods. And we'll be

1       referring to those in our reports.

2               My first comment, really, is that the  
3       assertion in the preamble to this question, if you  
4       look at the packet, that extensive and difficult  
5       soil coleopteran tests might be a difficult thing  
6       to pursue relative to collecting direct field data  
7       I somewhat take issue with.

8               I have referred already to this book,  
9       The Handbook of Soil Invertebrate Toxicity Tests.  
10      And I also want to refer to The Handbook of  
11      Ecotoxicology. And I'll be referring specifically  
12      to test methods cited in both of those volumes  
13      that relate to specific protocols for, for  
14      example, carabidae and staphylinidae, which if  
15      pursued under modified form would allow an  
16      evaluation of potential impacts of these toxins at  
17      elevated levels for laboratory purposes.

18              And in both cases -- in all cases, I'm  
19      recognizing the requirements of regulatory  
20      toxicology for repeatable tests that can be  
21      carried out in a number of labs that have been  
22      evaluated by ring testing procedures.



1 I'm also going to refer to two  
2 publications of the Society for Environmental  
3 Toxicology and Chemistry, 1994 and 1999, which  
4 summarize the procedures for evaluating any  
5 product such as the ones we're talking about with  
6 respect to developing laboratory protocols and  
7 field protocols and how one balances the relative  
8 data value of those two.

9 I'm not going to go into detail about  
10 that now.

11 I'm also going to talk about publication  
12 of Barrett (ph) in 1992 and a large number of  
13 people representing the pesticide industry and the  
14 beneficial arthropod regulatory testing group,  
15 which, again, indulged in a large degree of method  
16 development over a number of years, which has led  
17 to regulatory standards for pesticides and  
18 non-target invertebrates. I think increased notice  
19 ought to be paid to these tests.

20 There is a scope for building greater --  
21 an improved test battery in a relatively simple  
22 process, I would argue. And I know we're looking

1 at the tests as have been specified by the current  
2 regulations.

3 However, we have all been struck by some  
4 of the limitations of that. And I'm basically  
5 drawing the agency's attention, industry's  
6 attention, it doesn't need to be drawn to this  
7 because they are already carrying out these tests  
8 on a large number of pesticides in many cases and  
9 against natural enemy taxa for regulatory approval  
10 in other parts of the world. There is no surprises  
11 there.

12 So what are the strengths of laboratory  
13 derived data in brief? The strength of laboratory  
14 derived data, if it is collected properly, is that  
15 you can determine the potential for a lack of  
16 harm.

17 So if you subject an organism to a high  
18 dose and no effect lethal or sublethal arises, and  
19 clearly, there are many different measurements  
20 that can be made, then you can assert with some  
21 degree of confidence based on 50 years of  
22 experience in this area that harm is unlikely to

1        arise in the field.

2                And I believe it's widely accepted as a  
3        consensus scientifically and in the regulated  
4        community that these tests cannot be used to  
5        determine levels of protection or harm for  
6        terrestrial invertebrates, in particular, in the  
7        field.

8                Normally, these tests will be used as a  
9        trigger for some further inquiry or testing or  
10       some further risk assessment that incorporates  
11       other data. Not solely the data involved in the  
12       lab test.

13               Organisms are not exposed through their  
14       life cycles in the lab, whereas they are in the  
15       field. Levels of exposure in the field are always  
16       somewhat uncertain and variable.

17               No ecological processes ensue in the  
18       lab. Reproduction over several generations rarely  
19       takes place. We're not seeing that kind of  
20       balance between birth and death and immigration  
21       that leads to a given population density in the  
22       field.

1           Sublethal effects and fitness effects  
2       are not commonly measured, although they can be.  
3       Organisms in the field are subject to stresses  
4       such as starvation and parasitism, which they are  
5       not subjected to in the cushy conditions of a  
6       laboratory.

7           So I'm asserting that a test can somehow  
8       give you guidance for a lack of effect in the  
9       field. If an effect is actually detected, I think  
10      you are on much more shaky ground than if an  
11      effect is not detected.

12          So in terms of using a trigger for  
13      further testing, I'm moving on to a point here,  
14      not just rambling on, I hope, the agency presented  
15      me with a challenge of weighing up lab versus  
16      field, when I do not believe that's an appropriate  
17      comparison. Those are two ends of a spectrum to  
18      me.

19          There is a type of test method that  
20      again is being defined as the extended laboratory  
21      test. Okay, Dr. X, you have shown that this  
22      trisulfide might have a reduced feeding rate

1       subjected to this protein. Well, let's get more  
2       realistic conditions of exposure, not super  
3       exposure, and expose animals in a cage in a  
4       laboratory to eggs that it would be consuming on a  
5       transgenic crop, and see whether or not there is  
6       any potential for exposure at all.

7               So an extended laboratory test will  
8       often deal with issues that arise in a simple  
9       laboratory experiment.

10              And then we have the whole world of  
11       so-called semifield tests, which all have been  
12       well developed and established where you put a  
13       cage or a barrier around some corn plants, for  
14       example, in this case.

15              You can find organisms. You have  
16       control in treated areas. And you look at the  
17       specific fate of individual marks or populations  
18       of organisms that you have introduced.

19              So laboratory versus field, well, that's  
20       a difficult one for me to address because they are  
21       such different environments, as it were. But  
22       viewing a laboratory test is something that can

1     lead towards a suite of still further laboratory  
2     or simple field scale tests. So I think can deal  
3     with the public concern, agency concern and the  
4     industry's capacity to respond to EPA requests far  
5     more efficiently in my view.

6             And again, I'm going to refer you to the  
7     handbook, Free of Ecotoxicology and the C. tac  
8     documents because I believe these have a level of  
9     credibility that would gain recognition from all  
10    the different parties in these debates.

11            So I'm basically arguing perhaps there  
12    is a case for a second stage of response where  
13    extended laboratory tests could be carried out  
14    under certain circumstances.

15            Now, I mentioned this morning some  
16    challenges I found with respect to the individual  
17    laboratory tests to do with when you curtail tests  
18    and when you don't. And it was explained by Mike  
19    McKee from Monsanto that good laboratory practices  
20    standard operating procedures exactly often  
21    specify when a test should cease.

22            So that that lack of flexibility of

1 course is in the system. And we understand the  
2 reasons why it's there. However, this standard  
3 has been variably applied in the public docket  
4 records that we have seen. And I still find that  
5 quite difficult to deal with.

6 I still am concerned about uncertainties  
7 associated with levels of exposure and the amount  
8 of material in the diet. And all of the  
9 questions I raised this morning, which are already  
10 part of the record, leave me less certain than I  
11 would like to be at this laboratory stage.

12 So now I'm going to move on to field  
13 data. What are the strengths of field data?

14 I'm going to get on to what we mean by  
15 the field. But broadly, they measure ecological  
16 impacts, as Deb said this morning. We look at  
17 population and community impacts, indirect and  
18 direct effects. And they all get bundled together  
19 in a net outcome in terms of field exposure.

20 You can determine a level of hazard in a  
21 real world situation through your various  
22 laboratory and other tests. You have triggered a

1     need for further inquiry. You don't need to  
2     undertake field tests from a regulatory  
3     perspective if a complete lack of effect has been  
4     found, unless you are so uncertain about a new  
5     technology that you feel the field work needs to  
6     be done anyway.

7             And somewhere in this current debate  
8     we're still in that phase of discovery about these  
9     commodities rather than this kind of balance  
10    regulatory process that we'll have in a number of  
11    years time which sometimes would not require a  
12    field evaluation, where it is required at the  
13    moment.

14            So again, there is widely published  
15    research internationally on the design of  
16    regulatory test procedures to determine both the  
17    level and extent of effects from an ecological  
18    perturbation such as a pesticide or  
19    plant-incorporated protectant.

20            This deals also with the use of toxic  
21    standards which I will address and will address as  
22    a panel in the report. Some of the tests cited by



1       Monsanto I believe failed to find effects with  
2       some of foliar applied products where I would have  
3       really expected to see those.

4               If we apply a toxic standard to the  
5       arguments for the laboratory testing, why hasn't  
6       that been applied to the field data in the same  
7       way? Why, when some of those tests deemed to be  
8       invalid on the basis of a lack of effect from a  
9       known toxin? That's something that deserves to be  
10      looked at.

11             Also, the literature I'm referring to  
12      talks about statistical power, replication and  
13      the challenges posed by replication, the need for  
14      replication, but also the challenges of having  
15      plots that are large enough. And again, I'll  
16      refer to the literature in the report. And that  
17      may be of value in the further debate that happens  
18      -- I'm just winding to an end now.

19             So there are some essentials in my book,  
20      at least, for field studies. You need to  
21      preselect the site. Surveying a number of sites  
22      to determine which sites harbor the natural

1 enemies which you are looking for, perhaps the  
2 season before or earlier in a given season is a  
3 prerequisite as far as I'm concerned, a quality  
4 standard.

5 Then sampling methods of known  
6 efficiency need to be used. Pitfall trapping  
7 efficiencies are immensely difficult to work out,  
8 of course. But having some surface searching or  
9 suction sampling or some back-out method to at  
10 least evaluate sampling efficiency guards the  
11 agency in terms of the likelihood detecting an  
12 effect in the first place, should one occur.

13 And the scale layout and design needs to  
14 match in some way the scale of commercial  
15 application of the product. And that doesn't mean  
16 having an experiment the size of Nebraska. It  
17 does mean understanding what the limits of the  
18 experiments are. And I don't believe we have  
19 addressed that properly in the documentation that  
20 I have reviewed.

21 Some knowledge of the taxa under  
22 observation is required. And some knowledge of

1 the durational persistence of activity of the  
2 material is very necessary.

3 But ultimately, what I have been talking  
4 about this morning, scale is of absolute  
5 importance, of absolute importance in determining  
6 the scientific validity of these experiments.

7 Again, I'm going to refer you to  
8 literature. I have photocopies of this, which I'll  
9 leave with Paul, but also will be referred to in  
10 the report, literature on patterns of dispersed  
11 larva invertebrates, including carabids,  
12 staphylinids and spiders between plots, literature  
13 concerning matter population dynamics of carabid  
14 beetles on a farm scale, in sprayed farms. And  
15 validation of that with large scale, long term  
16 field studies. And also literature on the  
17 abundance of collembola, for example, which are  
18 amongst the prey of these carabid beetles in small  
19 scale versus large scale studies.

20 It's no good arguing that we can look at  
21 nondispersive species in small plots. Because if  
22 they are eaten by carabids that are there because

1     there was a control plot nearby, you are going to  
2     get dynamics that are a function of your design  
3     layout and scale, not dynamics that are a result  
4     of the treatments.

5             And I believe in regulatory toxicology  
6     we have enough of a sense of these issues now to  
7     be able to design criteria for field studies and  
8     guide our interpretation as to what or what is not  
9     valid.

10            So data from experiments where  
11     significant movement occurs between the  
12     experimental treatments is not in my view  
13     scientifically valid after a certain date. So  
14     beyond a few weeks after a product has been  
15     applied as a conventional pesticide, you simply  
16     stop making measurements, because they are no  
17     longer valid.

18            Redistribution of organisms takes place.  
19     This can artificially depress populations in the  
20     treated field if you are using a toxic pesticide.  
21     So the potential benefits, for example, in  
22     biodiversity in terms of a less harmful

1 plant-incorporated protectant could be  
2 underestimated, which I believe it should be of a  
3 concern to ours.

4 And also, certainly, it is the case that  
5 the impact of the conventional pesticide is  
6 underestimated.

7 And I would argue as I put to Monsanto  
8 this morning that observations of more than one  
9 season with in-field plot experiments may act as  
10 guidance for the design of larger scale studies or  
11 monitoring, but should not be used in any way to  
12 shape of you of the ecological impacts of any  
13 material because organisms redistribute themselves  
14 between the plots and you are not measuring a true  
15 treatment effect.

16 This is statistically invalid and  
17 ecologically nonsensical.

18 So laboratory versus field strengths.  
19 It depends on what you mean by lab and what you  
20 mean by field, I would argue. And of greatest  
21 value to me would be the development of a rigorous  
22 lab test battery, some of which I believe we have

1       seen.

2               I think some of the tests which we were  
3       able to review are of exceptional caliber and  
4       quality, particularly those carried out in-house  
5       by Monsanto on bees and -- yes, mainly, the bee  
6       studies and some of the coccinelid studies.

7               But there are other procedures out there  
8       and regulatory protocols to follow up with minimal  
9       modification.

10              I believe extended laboratory tests,  
11       which are simple to request, simple to carry out,  
12       they can be replicated and checked elsewhere, need  
13       to be addressed in more detail, and barriers and  
14       cages need to be thought about because they offer  
15       options which the field does not offer.

16              Those are the ends of my comments to  
17       Part A. And I wonder if we might move to Part B  
18       and then have the follow-ups to those, because the  
19       two are connected, or do you want to just deal  
20       with Part A first?

21              DR. PORTIER:   We'll deal with Part A  
22       first.

1 DR. JEPSON: So that's all I have to say  
2 for the Part A. And if there are some  
3 supplementary or associate --

4 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Barbosa. Any  
5 additional comments?

6 DR. BARBOSA: I guess I would add that  
7 along with the comments that we just heard that  
8 implicit in contrasting lab and field is almost an  
9 assumption that they are asking the same  
10 questions.

11 And it is not clear certainly in terms  
12 of the documentation and in terms of what we have  
13 heard this morning that that is always of a case.  
14 And indeed, in some cases it might be very  
15 different.

16 So it may be, again, as suggested, that  
17 we need to look at these as separate issues rather  
18 than one.

19 The only other comment that I would make  
20 is that one of the advantages the laboratory test  
21 is indeed the ability to control variables.

22 And sometimes this simple advantage has

1 to be paid attention to. I found that in a number  
2 of experiments that were presented more attention  
3 could have been given to the simple issue of  
4 designing the laboratory experiments.

5 In particular, the use of appropriate  
6 controls so that the result and the conclusions  
7 from the particular research would be useful and  
8 of value.

9 And then finally, I think it is very  
10 critical certainly for a panel such as this, and I  
11 would also imagine for EPA, to ensure that the  
12 work that is conducted, the research that is  
13 conducted is described in appropriate and enough  
14 detail so that they can be valuated and the  
15 resulted can be evaluated.

16 That's not only in terms of the design  
17 of the experiment, but statistical analysis and  
18 statistical design, which, again, is critical to  
19 determining the value of the results that are  
20 obtained.

21 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hellmich.

22 DR. HELLMICH: Paul, you are writing up



1       this section.    Right?

2                   DR. JEPSON:    I'm taking notes.

3                   DR. HELLMICH:   I think we have to be  
4       careful here because undoubtedly I think that the  
5       laboratory tests and the field tests are going to  
6       have certain roles in this.

7                   When we're looking at the information  
8       that has been given to us where we're looking at  
9       the tests that have been outlined -- I think that  
10      Janet passed some information around with some  
11      tests that are required of the companies, and  
12      there was a science advisory panel in 1999 that  
13      said that in addition to these tests, these  
14      battery of tests that include certain insects --  
15      I'll go ahead and read this.

16                   That non-target insects should be  
17      selected based on their having an ecological  
18      association with the crop plant or target pest,  
19      their termination in which non-target organisms of  
20      the test should be done on a case-by-case basis  
21      for each plant construct taking into consideration  
22      the biology of the transgenic plant, the

1 ecological interactions with the crop plant and  
2 other organisms, and the organs or the means and  
3 probability of distribution of exposure through  
4 plant pollen, plant residues, root or organ  
5 exudates. And that the non-target insects should  
6 likely be susceptible (ph) to toxin because they  
7 are phylogenetically related to the target pest.

8 And I think that, from what I have seen,  
9 Monsanto did a good job of selecting other insects  
10 that were ecologically associated with the corn  
11 insects, with their selection of other beetles.

12 In some cases, these tests could be done  
13 in the lab because they were lab cultures of these  
14 beetles, and that was appropriate. In other  
15 cases, it is not quite so clear, so I think then  
16 you do have to go to the field test.

17 I think that we should distinguish  
18 between what is necessary for an evaluation and  
19 what we consider to be critical and what would be  
20 nice if we had unlimited resources.

21 I think sometimes a group of scientists  
22 can get around a table and say, yes, it would be

1 nice if we did this if we had 100 or 1,000  
2 ecologists and an unlimited budget. But we have  
3 to focus on what we consider to be the critical  
4 data that we need. And I think in this case those  
5 data are available.

6 I think that when we look at this a  
7 little bit more closely, I think Chris had some  
8 concerns about some of those statistical  
9 procedures. I know in former science advisory  
10 panels we did focus on that. And we take for  
11 granted that scientists involved in this are  
12 following statistical procedures and the EPA has  
13 evaluated so that it has sufficient power.

14 I think we need to be careful that --  
15 one of the speakers this morning talked about  
16 mesocosm type of analysis that they did and then  
17 abandoned 10, 20 years ago because it just got too  
18 complex. Again, it is getting back to the place  
19 where we need to be efficient and be intelligent  
20 in the selection of the type of test that we're  
21 doing. Obviously, it is going to be a combination  
22 of laboratory test and field tests.

1 I guess we're sort of in a position  
2 where any of these things can be improved. And  
3 there was a workshop where some of us participated  
4 in early in the summer where I think that clearly  
5 there will be ways that these things can be  
6 improved in the future and hopefully become more  
7 efficiently so that all parties are satisfied with  
8 it.

9 But again, I think we have to say, as  
10 the rules are right now, how do we rate or  
11 consider these tests, how valid are they. So  
12 those are my comments for right now.

13 DR. PORTIER: Do any other members of  
14 the panel have comments on this question?

15 Dr. Andow.

16 DR. ANDOW: Thank you.

17 I saw this question as being what is a  
18 good way of identifying hazards, to what extent is  
19 the field methods useful for identifying hazards  
20 versus the laboratory methods for identifying  
21 hazards.

22 So I don't think the question that --

1 the way I'm going to address it, it doesn't get  
2 into the risk issue at all. It is to what extent  
3 can we identify hazards to the different methods.

4 I would like to say on that -- I would  
5 like to agree with what Paul was saying about the  
6 field issue. I think that there are several  
7 points that make it so that in a field experiment,  
8 it may be difficult to identify a hazard even if  
9 it's there.

10 And so, for example, generally, field  
11 experiments have a large amount of environmental  
12 variance. And they have a relatively small number  
13 of replications. So that if you wanted to -- for  
14 example, if I'm looking at effects of different  
15 things, say, on European corn bore densities, to  
16 look at a 20 to 50 percent effect on a European  
17 corn bore density, I have calculated it might take  
18 as many as 100 replications in order to establish  
19 that level of an effect in the field, where as I  
20 could establish that with many fewer replications  
21 and a lot less work in the laboratory.

22 So that there is a certain amount to be

1       gained in the laboratory compared to the field.

2               The second reason that Paul addressed is  
3       the density in the field. Too often I have  
4       conducted field experiments where the insect of  
5       interest is just not abundant enough. You find  
6       like one every 100 plants. And so you can never  
7       find a treatment effect.

8               Third, as he mentioned, the plot size.  
9       And arthropod movement is an issue.

10              Fourth, he mentioned it, but I would  
11      like to expand on it. Sampling effort. This is  
12      particularly important, I think, for the soil  
13      arthropods, is that the number of pitfall traps or  
14      the number of targeting traps that you take is  
15      really important in this regard because there is  
16      so much variation from trap to trap.

17              So if you don't take enough traps, then  
18      what you have is you have an estimate of the plot  
19      mean that is not very precise.

20              You have introduced a lot more variance  
21      that is essentially within plot variance. It is  
22      not even between plot variance, the kind that you

1 would like to reduce. It is within plot variance.  
2 And it is going to end up showing up as between  
3 plot variance.

4 That then reduces your statistical power  
5 tremendously. For example, we did a study where  
6 we were looking at collembola with regards to  
7 different types of treatments.

8 And what we found is -- so we put I  
9 think nine pitfall traps in there. Then we used  
10 the information from the nine to determine how  
11 many we really needed to get a reasonable estimate  
12 of the density of the collembola in the plots.

13 We calculated out from that that we  
14 probably needed 12 in the plot in order to get a  
15 reasonable estimate so that the estimates were  
16 precise enough that that wouldn't appear in the  
17 error variance, so that if there were actually  
18 treatment mean, treatment differences, we could  
19 detect them.

20 So I think that that's really important  
21 to look into as well. But to do that, of course,  
22 requires a lot more work in the field. So it

1 starts to tip it in the direction of the lab.

2 Now, the other side is if you do a big  
3 field experiment and look at a lot of different  
4 species, the odds are that you are going to find  
5 some significant differences. So you are going to  
6 get some false positives as well.

7 So you are going to have to do follow-up  
8 work in any field result, even if you find a  
9 positive result, in other words, a difference  
10 between the treatments, to ensure that that  
11 actually is going on.

12 So there are a lot of, I think, pitfalls  
13 on that side.

14 The laboratory experiments though, I  
15 think, have to be well designed and controlled. I  
16 identified probably six just really basic ones  
17 that I find that many experiments don't actually  
18 meet.

19 And that whatever test species you use,  
20 you have to use -- that the main foods of the test  
21 species actually occur in the test locality, that  
22 the food offered to the species actually contains



1     toxin and actually is consumed, that the life  
2     stages are exposed appropriately and that you have  
3     proper scientific controls, and we'll get into  
4     that more, you have sufficient replication and  
5     sufficient numbers of insect screens so that you  
6     can make inferences from the data and that you use  
7     a system that actually exposes the organism in  
8     relevant ways, either the whole plant or plant  
9     parts or an extremely high dose, I think, is the  
10    main thing there.

11             And then in terms of how to select  
12    species for testing, I think that there are  
13    several criteria that one can use.

14             One can sort of use criteria that we  
15    have that are -- they are basically anthropogenic  
16    in origin. So things like why might a registrant  
17    want to test monarchs? It's because monarchs are  
18    of considerable cultural significance to  
19    Americans.

20             There is a category of species of --  
21    bald eagles are one of them too. If anything was  
22    going to affect bald eagles, people would have a

1 lot of problems. In Australia if you are  
2 affecting koala bears and kangaroos, people would  
3 have a lot of problems with that.

4 There are species of cultural  
5 significance that I think we can identify would be  
6 a concern to a lot of people.

7 Anyway, there are a number of categories  
8 like that that one can then say, okay, have we  
9 actually covered these categories in our approach.

10 On the other side, one can look at  
11 ecological criteria. For example, we could talk  
12 about -- on the one hand, we talk about natural  
13 enemies, which are sort of more anthropogenic.

14 On the other hand, we can talk about  
15 secondary consumers. So natural enemies include  
16 things that eat weeds, whereas secondary consumers  
17 are only -- so that there are different things  
18 that are evoked when one looks at it ecologically  
19 versus anthropogenically.

20 I think that there is a relatively  
21 limited group of ecological functions and  
22 anthropogenic needs that one can list off and use

1       that as somewhat of a framework for thinking about  
2       species selection issues.

3               DR. PORTIER:   Thank you.

4               Any other comments from the panel?

5               I will put in my comments that,  
6       basically, I don't see a disagreement amongst the  
7       panel on the issues. I haven't heard anything  
8       that is an obvious disagreement. I will reiterate  
9       my comment about sample size and, in fact, refer  
10      you back to the 1999 SAP where you, in fact, asked  
11      us that question specifically.

12              And our answer was to establish the  
13      effect level you are looking for, look at the  
14      coefficient of variation and use that to guide you  
15      in terms of sample size. And I think that  
16      recommendation would still hold.

17              In looking at the studies that have been  
18      put forth to us and the types of analyses done, as  
19      a statistician, I do see some deficiencies in the  
20      way in which these analyses were done. Most  
21      specifically, in the survival studies, there is  
22      classic tools and survival analysis that provide

1 much greater statistical power than the T tests  
2 that are predominantly being used at the ends of  
3 these studies.

4 And I think that could definitely  
5 benefit these types of assays.

6 I think we have a fairly clear and  
7 consistent answer to you here. Did you have any  
8 follow up at all on this question? Is this clear  
9 enough?

10 DR. ANDERSEN: That's good. Thank you.

11 DR. FEDERICI: I just have a question.

12 With respect to the field studies,  
13 correct me if I'm wrong, I envisioned this, that  
14 if the preliminary data are considered sufficient  
15 enough to go ahead with limited registration, that  
16 the amount of this corn that would be planted  
17 would be thousands of acres at least. Is that  
18 correct?

19 So the reason I say this is that the  
20 field -- the opportunity to conduct really large,  
21 what would be considered by traditional methods of  
22 analysis in the field, the plot sizes, the

1 opportunity is to have very large plot sizes and  
2 ample opportunity for replication and statistical  
3 power.

4 Having said that, then, are there  
5 particular organisms with respect to this corn  
6 that you would pick for study, or would you just  
7 say target 20 different invertebrates?

8 I'm directing this to Paul. How would  
9 you go about that?

10 DR. JEPSON: The words full inventory,  
11 to me, strikes terror in my heart. If I was asked  
12 to conduct a full inventory of a field study, I  
13 would go straight to the Smithsonian and the  
14 Museum of Natural History and I would get  
15 taxonomic experts from 150 different groups.

16 So the idea of making things more  
17 specific helps everybody. It helps the agency in  
18 terms of what the heck is going on. And it helps  
19 industry decide how long this piece of string is.

20 As it is a request for a full inventory  
21 at the moment, and I'm sure it was more  
22 sophisticated than that, but if it wasn't, it is

1       rather open ended.

2               Number two, it is extremely costly to  
3       conduct large scale field studies of the type that  
4       would be implied by the comments I'm making. I'm  
5       specifically addressing the limits to  
6       interpretation of small scale studies.

7               Number two, it would be very difficult  
8       to detect, even in a large scale study, say, 30  
9       percent reduction in fitness of carabid beetles.  
10       Extremely difficult.

11              However, it is possible if you know what  
12       effects can arise to conduct observations in real  
13       time in agriculture to see whether or not these  
14       types of impacts are happening. So I'm not  
15       particularly envisioning very large scale,  
16       multi-treatment, multi-field studies because it  
17       simply is very difficult to put together the  
18       taxonomists and the other groups necessary to do  
19       this.

20              Where this has been done, I should  
21       mention, this is -- normally, people look at  
22       functional groupings of organisms rather than

1 particular species. So we're really asking for a  
2 huge amount here if we're expecting a full  
3 inventory of specific attacks (ph) on individual  
4 fields.

5 Because of the variance, as David said,  
6 in numbers over time. It doesn't mean the effects  
7 aren't important. What it means is it is very  
8 difficult to detect them in single studies.

9 These effects would emerge from  
10 observations over whole systems over time. That's  
11 the thing that makes them so difficult and  
12 challenging to work with. So a long answer to a  
13 short question.

14 With the level of knowledge, if the corn  
15 system -- for the gentleman from Nebraska that  
16 spoke this morning, for example, there is in  
17 general a quite sophisticated knowledge of the  
18 kind of invertebrate biodiversity in these  
19 systems.

20 I think it would be possible kind of by  
21 EPA eco region by eco region, for example, to say  
22 which 10 beetle species could be included in the

1 list.

2 But that's quite a challenge and I have  
3 not previously thought about that.

4 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Barbosa.

5 DR. BARBOSA: In listening to Paul's  
6 remarks, it seems to me that the field survey type  
7 of analyses are quite daunting in the sense that  
8 it is unclear to me, at least, what an appropriate  
9 indicator species would be. Because I would  
10 suspect that if one were to go into any habitat,  
11 any community, whether it is a managed habitat  
12 like an agri ecosystem, typically, what you are  
13 likely to find are a handful, one or two  
14 numerically dominant, species and an incredibly  
15 large array of organisms that are essentially  
16 rare.

17 What are the implications of that?  
18 Well, the implications of that are that we don't  
19 necessarily know that the numerically dominant  
20 species is the species that structures that  
21 community or that is key to the interactions that  
22 maintain that community.



1           And if we were to go to the rarer  
2 species, even on a functional basis, it is not  
3 clear that it could be done in a statistically  
4 rigorous, sufficiently rigorous way to make  
5 determinations.

6           So I'm a bit -- and again, we may be  
7 getting into Part B here, but I'm a bit at a loss  
8 in terms of the concept of an indicator species.

9           DR. PORTIER: With that --

10          DR. JEPSON: I don't think it is on the  
11 agenda, really. I don't think anybody is  
12 envisioning the possibility of indicator species.  
13 More like groups that may be more or less  
14 sensitive.

15          DR. JEPSON: Before we go on to B, let  
16 me make sure I have some basic feeling for what we  
17 have said. I think we have noted that more  
18 increased notice should be given to existing  
19 expert comments on laboratory protocols and  
20 different types of laboratory evaluations.

21          That in direct answer to the question,  
22 the lab test provide stronger support for lack of

1     an effect and potentially more cost efficient  
2     approach for demonstrating a lack of an effect,  
3     but may have limited utility for doing an overall  
4     risk assessment under real field conditions on  
5     trying to make guesses or predictions about what  
6     will happen in the real field conditions.

7             And that it's not one or the other.  
8     That the question should have talked about the  
9     complementary nature of these two types of tests.

10            In looking at the actual specific case  
11    in front of us, modifications to GLP,  
12    modifications to the study protocols could have  
13    been better documented. We would have had an  
14    easier time of looking at it, if that were the  
15    case. That all of these test procedures seem to  
16    still be maturing into a more regulatory paradigm  
17    and that this is where it is right now and that's  
18    good enough.

19            We got six basic issues related to good  
20    laboratory practice in this area.

21            Noted the importance of species of  
22    cultural significance. Something that I don't

1 think we had ever discussed before other than the  
2 one SAP meeting we had on the Monarch butterfly,  
3 specifically.

4 And that large field studies maybe need  
5 more careful assessment for their utility before  
6 we begin to go down that path.

7 Did I sort of capture everything?

8 Dr. Andow.

9 DR. ANDOW: I guess the thrust of my  
10 comments was that the laboratory studies may  
11 actually be more effective at detecting potential  
12 hazard than the field study.

13 Just to complement what Paul was saying  
14 in terms of being able to assert the lack of an  
15 identifiable hazard, it may also be more effective  
16 at identifying those potential hazards as well.

17 DR. PORTIER: In fact, I think that's  
18 what Paul was saying in the sense that since they  
19 are more sensitive or likely to be more sensitive,  
20 lack of an effect makes you more comfortable that  
21 there probably isn't one.

22 But seeing an effect doesn't necessarily

1 mean it is going to happen in real life in the  
2 field. I believe that's what Paul had said. I  
3 think we got that interpretation.

4 Dr. Alexander first.

5 DR. ALEXANDER: If I could ask a devil's  
6 advocate type of question, one that I have asked  
7 myself as a microbiologist. And we have looked at  
8 the same kinds of problems for many years. We  
9 have books and books on the effects on  
10 microorganisms, on indicator species, on  
11 processes.

12 My irreverent or devil's advocate  
13 question is this: Which species, indicated  
14 species, groups of species, categories, whatever  
15 one wants to have are really important for the  
16 soil ecosystem, as a functioning unit or as  
17 something we want to preserve?

18 And the answer as far as the microbial  
19 activity is concerned is I don't have a clue in  
20 the world with all the publications we have had  
21 including some of our own work.

22 DR. PORTIER: I think that's part of

1     what we will discuss in the next question. So if  
2     you bring your rhetorical in the next half of this  
3     question, if the panel could try to address that  
4     as part of Part B, that would be useful.

5             Dr. Barbosa.

6             DR. BARBOSA: I just wanted to add  
7     something to what David just said. I realize this  
8     is an evolving process. But I just wanted to  
9     speak to the issue of consideration of -- because  
10    of the power of a laboratory approach, of other  
11    response variables beyond mortality.

12            And although obviously mortality is  
13    important, but I think there are opportunities  
14    without additional costs for determining other --  
15    for using other responsive variables that could be  
16    very informative.

17            And this is not in the category of it  
18    would be nice, but I think it provides many ways  
19    in which fitness of an organism is reduced without  
20    seeing it expressed in mortality.

21            DR. PORTIER: If I might add to your  
22    statement, it was one thing I was going to bring

1 up. But it dropped. But I will bring it back up  
2 now.

3 That is that one thing clearly that  
4 would have been very nice and useful in the  
5 context of this evaluation that I heard in the  
6 questions this morning was a decent measure of  
7 exposure in the animal, a biomarker of some sort  
8 so that we know they ate the crop.

9 I think that would be an extremely  
10 useful tool in the context of strength of evidence  
11 here.

12 Okay. With that, I think we will move  
13 to Question B.

14 MS. ROSE: Can I ask for one point of  
15 clarification? It has been mentioned a couple  
16 times of conducting large scale field studies.  
17 I'm curious what you would think would constitute  
18 a large scale field study.

19 DR. JEPSON: It very much depends on the  
20 organism, unfortunately.

21 But I certainly know what a small scale  
22 is. Virtually, all the studies we have looked at

1 in this review I would call small scale in that.

2 If you are using pitfall traps and  
3 sampling the carsorial fauna (ph), those animals  
4 are going to be moving between multiple plots.  
5 That's one definition of small scale.

6 But for lady bug, a whole field is  
7 relatively small. So that makes it very, very  
8 difficult, and one reason why I'm emphasizing the  
9 need to use cages and (inaudible) bioassays  
10 wherever possible to get around some of these  
11 problems.

12 Large scale, you know, we can't -- there  
13 is no -- it is one-half turn above. No, we're not  
14 saying that.

15 But if you are carrying out a study  
16 where you want a second year of monitoring data,  
17 the scale of the experiment has to be tuned to  
18 that kind of time scale.

19 So you are talking about 10s of hectares  
20 for it to -- which we're not going to do.

21 However, if you wish to have data that  
22 spans two years, you have to tune the scale of the

1 study to match up to that requirement.

2 DR. ANDOW: I would like to disagree a  
3 little bit. The ideal, I think, is where you are  
4 heading in that what you have is you have a  
5 population that is basically interacting primarily  
6 with -- internal to the plot than sort of flowing  
7 among plots.

8 But I think that with some information  
9 about the flows among plots, one can interpret  
10 some of these other field experiments as well.

11 DR. JEPSON: I would go along with that.

12 DR. ANDOW: And so that one has to be  
13 sensitive to how scale affects the interpretation  
14 perhaps more than just having a really big  
15 experiment.

16 DR. JEPSON: Really big, just for the  
17 sake of it, is pointless. You have to have a  
18 really, really good reason for doing it.

19 DR. PORTIER: That was Dr. Jepson.

20 Dr. Federici?

21 DR. FEDERICI: When I mentioned large  
22 scale field trials, I didn't mean field trials per



1 se. You are going to have large plantings of the  
2 crop anyhow. And you design your studies to go in  
3 and then do the sampling in there. So it is a  
4 matter of the type of sampling you do.

5 I certainly didn't mean that you just go  
6 out and do large experimental plots of 10 acres  
7 replicated 40 times or something like that. None  
8 at all.

9 DR. PORTIER: I think that's clear in  
10 our response. We're not asking for that type of  
11 study.

12 Ms. Rose.

13 MS. ROSE: The second part of Question 1  
14 is, the panel is requested to comment on the  
15 logistics, validity, cost and expected scientific  
16 gain, if any, of conducting a census of the  
17 invertebrate community versus concentrating the  
18 studies on specific indicator organisms.

19 In addition, please comment on suggested  
20 indicator groups such as carabids and staphylinids  
21 in the case of Cry3Bb1 that would be most likely  
22 to provide the agency with meaningful data for

1     assessing the potential hazards to non-target  
2     invertebrates from corn rootworm  
3     plant-incorporated protectants.

4             DR. PORTIER:   Thank you.   I think we  
5     have gotten a little bit into this question  
6     already.

7             Dr. Jepson.

8             DR. JEPSON:   First of all, I will  
9     suggest to the panel now that we add some remarks  
10    about functional group analysis, because this can  
11    get you into the realm of being able to carry out  
12    large scale field studies without a huge amount of  
13    taxonomic expertise, but from which you can still  
14    get a great deal of value.

15            I would also like to note that many of  
16    us in the room are aware of work that is currently  
17    going on which isn't part of the package which  
18    relates to other commodities of the sort that,  
19    say, Galan Dively is doing at University of  
20    Maryland, where he is using principal response  
21    curve analysis and really quite sophisticated  
22    statistics to interpret these effects.

1           So we must not leave the room with the  
2           sense that nobody is pursuing this work in a  
3           sophisticated and interesting way. There is some  
4           excellent work going on.

5           I would also like to mention that there  
6           is a link between soil health, how ever defined,  
7           and biodiversity of invertebrates.

8           And the leading exponent of research in  
9           this country is John Moore at Northern Colorado  
10          State University who works with Peter Deroiter  
11          (ph) in the Netherlands.

12          The one thing they have demonstrated is  
13          that the more disrupted the agri ecosystem through  
14          plowing and spraying, for example, the more  
15          uniform the phenologies of organisms tend to be.  
16          You tend to get gaps in the distribution abundance  
17          of organisms that then allow nutrients to leak  
18          from the field. Loss of nitrate is extirpated by  
19          greater levels of perturbation.

20          So it was a level at which an assumed  
21          knowledge in which we operate, which I'm sure many  
22          people are aware of, but I think we need to put a

1 preamble into our report that this is why we're  
2 concerned about broad diversity issues in  
3 agriculture and how relief from toxic pesticides  
4 is potentially going to improve a whole variety of  
5 measures of soil health in longer term. So that's  
6 why we're so interested in this.

7           So logistics, validity, costs,  
8 scientific gain of censuses of communities versus  
9 specific studies. Rather than go back over the  
10 things I had just mentioned, all of which I think  
11 apply, this is a coleopteran active material and  
12 there are a number, approximately 250, families of  
13 coleoptera.

14           The last thing we're going to do is make  
15 measurements on 175 of these and you'll have some  
16 level of confidence.

17           I think -- but carabiditae and  
18 staphylinidae are both significant players in agri  
19 ecosystems in a variety of trophic striata. And  
20 they are important predators of crop pests. And  
21 there is concern in the agricultural community  
22 about preserving these organisms. So they would

1        seem to be relevant organisms.

2                And there are published test batteries,  
3        as I have mentioned, the laboratory, extended  
4        laboratory, semifield and field level for  
5        representative carabids and staphylinids.

6                And we'll refer in the report to the  
7        different groups of carabids that you need to bear  
8        in mind. There are some of the o venturin (ph)  
9        field boundaries and penetrate the field each  
10       year. There are some that breed in the fall.  
11       Some that breed in the spring. Some have surface  
12       active larvae, some subterranean larvae.

13               I think all of those say you need to  
14       have some understanding of the ecology of the  
15       organism before you construct a test and have some  
16       estimate of the potential exposure.

17               Why a carabid is interesting in other  
18       terms possibly as indicator taxa. Well, one  
19       reason they are interesting is that they are very  
20       sensitive to fairly mild perturbations.

21               They don't have very high reproductive  
22       rates. Many taxa are wingless. So they are among

1 the first taxa to become locally extirpated in  
2 sprayed systems. They disappear from sprayed  
3 systems.

4 So as an indicator of effects of  
5 intensive agriculture and pesticide use,  
6 particularly things like organophosphates and  
7 pyrethroids and other materials, they are rather  
8 sensitive indicators by virtue of their life  
9 histories. That makes them very, very  
10 interesting.

11 But also sensitive to small  
12 perturbations, a 20 percent reduction in fitness  
13 of a carabid ground beetle I can assure you would  
14 likely be very significant. Because of the low  
15 dispersal rate, low population replacement rates,  
16 these are more important questions to ask of  
17 carabids than perhaps of coccinelids.

18 But the impacts are scale dependent. So  
19 I have my continuing concerns about scale that  
20 obviously we'll address in the report and need to  
21 be brought in mind in interpreting the data.

22 So the relative value of census versus

1 specific studies, I think I would personally make  
2 a case for barrier based on cage studies as an  
3 initial stage, possibly even with marked  
4 organisms, because you get a much better measure  
5 of what is happening where you can confine these  
6 insects versus where you are just monitoring  
7 numbers in pitfall traps over a whole season.

8 Pitfall traps are activity dependent  
9 traps. If you increase prey availability in a  
10 field because you don't apply a pesticide, you  
11 will decrease carabid movement because they have  
12 lots to eat. So you will catch fewer in a pitfall  
13 trap.

14 We have known this for three quarters of  
15 a century, but we don't seem to take it into  
16 account necessarily in interpreting the data from  
17 our field experiments.

18 So some measure of mobility is actually  
19 quite important because they are activity  
20 dependent traps.

21 So we'll summarize the available  
22 literature for test protocols for other beetle

1 families, including chrysomelid beetles that occur  
2 in wheaten fields which are important in Europe,  
3 certainly important food for birds.

4 That's really all I have to say. I  
5 think I'm an advocate for an intermediate scale of  
6 testing and evaluation that isn't at either of  
7 these polar extremes. I think you will discover  
8 more and the public confidence will be higher as a  
9 result of doing this, potentially.

10 That's all I have to say.

11 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Barbosa.

12 DR. BARBOSA: I guess the only thing I  
13 would add is more or less akin to Paul's  
14 suggestion about functional groups. But to think  
15 perhaps in terms of ecosystem or habitat functions  
16 might be another approach to be considered.

17 And that is not to look at any given  
18 particular species in that we don't necessarily  
19 know the dynamics of that habitat and whether that  
20 represents -- the role of that species is  
21 ecologically duplicated by another species. But  
22 to look at functions, that is, decomposition,



1 levels of predation, levels of parasitism as a  
2 measure of significant changes as opposed to the  
3 numbers of an individual which may or may not,  
4 depending on the circumstance, have an influence  
5 on the dynamics of that habitat.

6 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hellmich.

7 DR. HELLMICH: I have had the  
8 opportunity over the last couple years to observe  
9 several research groups that are trying to tackle  
10 this. And I would agree that Galan Dively seems  
11 to be at the forefront of this in that he has  
12 shown some innovations and some good leadership.

13 From talking to Galan, I think it is  
14 becoming very clear that when you jump into this  
15 and from what I have seen from a lot of the  
16 researchers that you can very quickly just become  
17 overwhelmed with the numbers of taxa and the  
18 complexity of the investigation.

19 It does need to be simplified. I think  
20 that as people keep mentioning going back to the  
21 functional groups and maybe finding one or two  
22 representative taxa within these functional

1 groups may be a good way to -- a good compromise  
2 for approach from these studies.

3 On the other hand, I hear David and Paul  
4 saying that the amount of information that you get  
5 versus the money you put toward it may not be as  
6 efficient as it would be with laboratory tests.

7 At the same time, I think there is a  
8 cultural need to take this a step further in that  
9 these field studies with a little bit more  
10 involved -- I would like to think that over a few  
11 years, maybe even fairly quickly, it would become  
12 pretty obvious it is not going to being necessary  
13 to repeat this over and over again.

14 Certainly, by then maybe we'll come up  
15 with the most efficient design for answering these  
16 questions.

17 But I think that we're here right now  
18 because of the nature of this product. And I  
19 think that we're -- certainly, we have not  
20 investigated these questions before for other  
21 products and it is new territory.

22 I would like to think that all the

1 people that are putting literally years of  
2 research into this, that -- I think there is some  
3 opportunities for people to share information, to  
4 get together and to come up with what they  
5 consider to be the most efficient protocol so that  
6 people across the country don't keep reinventing  
7 the wheel and that maybe we can help some people  
8 to -- well, maybe save some careers because some  
9 think that we're really investing a lot of time on  
10 this.

11 I think there is a lot of room for  
12 improvement.

13 DR. PORTIER: Any other comments on this  
14 question from the panel?

15 Dr. Neher.

16 DR. NEHER: I just wanted to follow up  
17 on what Rick was saying in terms of the approach  
18 that Dively is using because I think -- and back  
19 to this principal response curve.

20 I guess one approach -- useful result of  
21 that approach can be, I'm not advocating that  
22 everybody go out and do these censuses, but in

1     that situation, he is in a position to apply that  
2     technique which will then help identify particular  
3     candidate indicator taxa. Because then we can  
4     identify those that may be particularly sensitive  
5     or tolerant.

6             So I think one of the benefits from  
7     those kinds of studies is that we'll be able to  
8     narrow those groups down or identify particular  
9     ones, and then those can be used and studied in  
10    the semifield or laboratory studies in further  
11    detail.

12            But I just wanted to make that  
13    connection. That's a mechanism for identifying  
14    candidates.

15            DR. PORTIER:   Dr. Andow.

16            DR. ANDOW:   I'm going to address the  
17    question related to carabids and staphylinids,  
18    specifically, and suggest that carabids that could  
19    be screened would be one of the bembidion species.  
20    There are three that we commonly trap. Bembidion  
21    quadrinaculatum (ph) tends to be the most abundant  
22    one of all those.

1           They are little guys. They are  
2 numerically abundant in corn fields in the upper  
3 midwest. And they are primarily predacious. And  
4 they probably have a reasonably high reproductive  
5 rate. And people have worked on them in the past.  
6 So this is one potential candidate.

7           Taroxcus malanarious (ph) is one of the  
8 larger species that we see of the carabids. It is  
9 also primarily predacious. And of the larger  
10 species, it's probably the most abundant of the  
11 primarily predacious large carabids and it  
12 probably has a relatively low reproductive rate.  
13 So that would sort of bracket those things.

14           There is a whole group of medium sized  
15 species, however, that -- some of them are  
16 primarily predaceous. Some of them are primarily  
17 seed eaters. But there is a group that will also  
18 -- that is a little bit more omnivorous and then  
19 you might actually find them eating decomposing  
20 corn tissue, which of all those species I can't  
21 think of the names off the top of my head.

22           UNKNOWN SPEAKER: Amara.

1 DR. ANDOW: I have amara listed. I  
2 wasn't sure if amara was one of them. But those  
3 would be useful as well, I think.

4 Then if you go to staphylinids, one  
5 possibility would be stenus flavicornis, which is  
6 a relatively larger staphylinid, make it a little  
7 bit easier to work with. But it is not  
8 tremendously abundant, but it is common enough  
9 that you can pick it up at good frequencies.

10 It is sort of dodging Pedro's point  
11 about needing to look at some of the more rare  
12 species. But on the other hand, the common  
13 species are the ones that are going to be possible  
14 to test and to find and to do work on.

15 So those would be some of the ones that  
16 I would just throw out there for consideration.  
17 Specifically, carabids and staphylinids.

18 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Jepson.

19 DR. JEPSON: It is a good suggestion,  
20 but it is important to bear in mind -- Rick made  
21 the point about what would be nice and what do we  
22 want from a regulatory perspective.

1           Some carabids and some staphynilids have  
2       been run through the mill, as it were, in terms of  
3       determining whether or not it is possible to  
4       culture them.

5           And some of these animals are very, very  
6       difficult to culture because they have their  
7       cannibalistic larvae and because they have very  
8       low reproductive rates and the eggs tend to have  
9       very low fertilitities.

10          So there is one pterostichus species,  
11       cupreus, which I do believe occurs here, which has  
12       been acquired as the kind of regulatory test  
13       organism in Europe because it can be relatively  
14       easily cultured compared to others.

15          I think it's important to bear that in  
16       mind as well as coming up with lists of organisms  
17       that are abundant in the given system.

18          So again, striking balance and not  
19       indulging in excessive expenditure, making use of  
20       what is already known is also a part of it.

21          DR. ANDOW: I guess part of my comment  
22       was to eliminate the hapalines (ph) for

1       consideration because they are primarily seed  
2       eating. They do a lot of seed eating. They feed  
3       a lot on weed seeds.

4               DR. PORTIER: Dr. Alexander.

5               DR. ALEXANDER: Without belaboring the  
6       point, I maintain that my devil's advocate  
7       question has not been answered.

8               DR. JEPSON: Can you remind us of the  
9       question?

10              DR. ALEXANDER: The question is that  
11       given the concern with individual species, with  
12       groups of species, with functional groups, with  
13       indicator organisms, what is the convincing  
14       evidence that any of these are important for the  
15       things that we are looking to soils for? To grow  
16       crops? Obviously, plant parasitic organisms are  
17       important. But for growing crops, for maintaining  
18       quality.

19              Or is it as in the definition, and I  
20       will apply this to soil health and health. What  
21       is a healthy individual? A healthy individual is  
22       a person who doesn't say he is unhealthy.



1           That's about all we can say there. Now,  
2           given all the concern we have with effects on  
3           soil, I would like to know which soil organisms,  
4           which soil processes, microbial, invertebrate or  
5           otherwise, are in fact important for the things  
6           that we want soils for.

7           DR. PORTIER: Dr. Jepson.

8           DR. JEPSON: I'll just give a brief  
9           answer. Obviously, this is a subject of intense  
10          debate and activity. But I would refer you to the  
11          work of John Moore. It's published in science  
12          and it's of excellent quality.

13          Basically, if I can summarize that  
14          healthy functioning soil, microbiology soil  
15          invertebrates, soil bio diversity, as it were,  
16          high levels of bio diversity are consistent with  
17          healthy functioning soils.

18          For example, loss of nutrients from  
19          soils that surely that is important. And they  
20          have demonstrated cultivation practices and other  
21          processes that lead to greater losses of nitrate  
22          from systems than those that don't.

1                   However --

2                   DR. ALEXANDER: I would maintain that's  
3 semantic obfuscation.

4                   DR. JEPSON: It may be just the way I'm  
5 saying it at this stage in the afternoon. But if  
6 you can demonstrate a loss of nutrients if you  
7 deplete --

8                   DR. ALEXANDER: That's important.

9                   DR. JEPSON: That's all I was trying to  
10 say.

11                   So if we avoid the semantics and get  
12 down to the nitty-gritty, I think there's data to  
13 support this.

14                   In terms of a surface active forna (ph)  
15 we do not as a routine in this country monitor  
16 invertebrates on a large scale anywhere. We  
17 haven't done it historically. There is no current  
18 plans to do it despite the biological observatory  
19 programs of NSF. Long term ecological research  
20 sites, we don't look at invertebrates in agri  
21 ecosystems. That's to the loss of all of us.

22                   It leaves industry wondering what they

1       can measure and what it means. It leaves EPA in a  
2       position where they can't interpret the data sets  
3       in the context of what actually occurs there.

4               So all I can say, where this data has  
5       been collected in temperate systems that are  
6       equivalent to those where corn is grown, there is  
7       a direct link between diversity of the animals  
8       we're talking about and the equilibrium population  
9       densities of pests.

10              So we want more of them. So we reduce  
11       the frequency of pest attack. And there is a very  
12       large literature that supports that.

13              DR. PORTIER: Dr. Andow.

14              DR. ANDOW: So in terms of why certain  
15       carabids, perhaps -- I refer to work conducted by  
16       David Weiss (ph) of Kentucky where he has been  
17       slowly but surely accumulating the evidence that  
18       linking decomposition food chains primarily  
19       through -- upwards of collembola through the  
20       ground, predaceous ground fauna and suggesting  
21       that if you -- well, he has shown in a number of  
22       experiments if you add decomposing organic matter,

1     you can increase the collembola which then  
2     increase the carabid fauna.

3             And the area that he's heading in is  
4     linking the decomposer food chains to the  
5     above-ground plant food chains, plant based food  
6     chains, because the carabids link in to feed on  
7     some of the insects that feed on the plants  
8     themselves.

9             So they form -- could form an important  
10    nexus between the decomposition food chains and  
11    the above-ground food chains.

12            And a little bit of work that we started  
13    to conduct in the corn system suggests that it  
14    could be bembidion or some of these other  
15    predaceous carabids that are key in the corn  
16    system itself.

17            So I wasn't just pulling them out of the  
18    air. But we do have a little bit of evidence that  
19    they may be functionally important as well. It is  
20    not convincing enough to say that that's the main  
21    reason to do it, but that's the direction I think  
22    that a lot of this work that is being conducted on

1       these decomposition food chains at the  
2       invertebrate level, at the arthropod level are  
3       linking in.

4               DR. PORTIER: I hate for us to get into  
5       a debate we can't end. So if I can sort of  
6       capture what we have just said in the course of  
7       the last few minutes, I would argue that it goes  
8       something like this: The choice of what we test  
9       and the choice of how we test it is driven by  
10      practical limitations many times rather than sound  
11      scientific decision about what should be tested  
12      based on knowledge of how an ecosystem works.

13             And that the science advisory panel  
14      would suggest that science continue in the  
15      direction of trying to find out more sound reasons  
16      for choosing models for testing than just  
17      practical reasons of ability to measure them and  
18      ability to culture them in a lab.

19             Have I captured the general idea, that  
20      we would like to strive toward something which is  
21      more tied to the importance of it in terms of  
22      goals set for quality of soils, quality of

1       existence on the planet in some sense.

2               Are there any other comments on this  
3       question?

4               I think what I have is just a few points  
5       that -- some indications of which indicator  
6       species might be best used, and again, this  
7       comment about how to choose the indicator species,  
8       some discussion about the intermediate approaches  
9       rather than field and laboratory, again, looking  
10      at things like barrier and cage studies,  
11      functional groups, trying to locate one or two  
12      representative taxa or habitat groupings or  
13      ecological groupings. And these don't have to be  
14      disjoint of each other.

15              Have I captured the basic points there?  
16      And there was also the point that Dr. Hellmich  
17      made about a cultural need for an emerging  
18      technology, a cultural need to feel comfort with  
19      it.

20              I think this falls down to the basic  
21      issue in science that it is almost impossible for  
22      us to prove a negative. It is easier to prove a

1 positive. In this case, we have to gain some  
2 degree of comfort that when we see a lot of  
3 negative studies, that, in essence, provides  
4 sufficient weight of evidence that we believe  
5 nothing is happening.

6 And that's part of, I think, the  
7 scientific culture of taking this a step further.

8 So the need for field studies will  
9 probably continue for a longer period of time, the  
10 need for broader array of studies simply as  
11 scientists gain comfort that we are actually  
12 approaching this problem properly in protecting  
13 the public and the ecology from these types of new  
14 emerging products.

15 Have I captured everything?

16 DR. JEPSON: Very good.

17 DR. PORTIER: I think we're still -- we  
18 are set to break at 3 o'clock. We could go on to  
19 Question 2 and break after Question 2. That puts  
20 us a little bit behind.

21 What would the panel like? Simple vote.  
22 Do we take a break now?

1 All those in favor, hands up. Those  
2 opposed, no hand. How many want to take a break  
3 now? Two. We'll keep going. Let's go to question  
4 Number 2.

5 Democracy in action.

6 MS. ROSE: Question 2, please comment on  
7 the adequacy of the two year field abundance study  
8 for making a determination of the potential risks  
9 from commercial use of event mon 863.

10 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Federici.

11 DR. FEDERICI: I want to preface my  
12 specific answer to this question, which is rather  
13 brief.

14 And just point out related to the last  
15 question is that there are -- it is unfortunate  
16 that Steve Naranjo couldn't be here because he is  
17 doing long term field studies in looking at a  
18 smaller group of insects.

19 And this is turning out, I think, to be  
20 very interesting. That's in a cotton system. And  
21 Bill Moore are also working with a cotton system  
22 with several other investigators throughout the



1 southeast, are in, I think, the second year or  
2 maybe the third year of their study.

3 So the reason I mention that is we're  
4 going to learn a lot from those studies which are  
5 much further along that will impact how I think we  
6 look at these new beetle products that are coming  
7 on line.

8 I was troubled, to be honest, with data  
9 that or let's say the lack of data that I saw in  
10 what I was supplied with, that I had availability,  
11 that were available to me.

12 Then also, Robyn, in your discussion  
13 this morning, you indicated that these are very  
14 preliminary results. Here is what I have to say.  
15 This study is very preliminary. Although based on  
16 the high specificity of Cry3Bb1, significant  
17 non-target effects would not be expected.  
18 Especially in comparison to those that occur with  
19 synthetic chemical insecticides. These studies  
20 should be carried out for at least three years.  
21 Especially as this is a new pest control  
22 technology. Much more extensive and ongoing

1 studies with Cry 1Ab corn have shown no  
2 significant effect between -- excuse me, have  
3 shown no significant differences between the  
4 effects of this corn and non Bt corn on non-target  
5 organisms.

6 And the same thing is true in the case  
7 of the cotton studies from everything I have seen.  
8 This provides a useful foundation for assessing  
9 Cry 3B1 corn. Nevertheless, the limited nature of  
10 the Mon 863 studies that have been provided can  
11 only be used for what must be considered a very  
12 preliminary assessment.

13 How you decide to use that, I don't  
14 know. But I don't think what you have now is  
15 adequate.

16 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Andow.

17 DR. ANDOW: The short answer would be to  
18 agree. I guess I reviewed the material and I  
19 didn't find any data that were reported for two  
20 years at any one site. Moreover, much of the  
21 reporting of the data is incomplete.

22 So even if a two-year field abundance

1 study were adequate for making the risk  
2 determination, the present data aren't sufficient  
3 to make such a determination for Mon 863.

4 So then, I sort of turned to the details  
5 of what are in those two reports, this 45538206,  
6 which is the field experiment from Monmouth,  
7 Illinois, for 2000, and 45653003, which is the  
8 reporting on the eight or nine -- I guess it's  
9 eight experiments, some of which are field  
10 experiments and some are laboratory experiments.

11 Basically, if I apply the criteria that  
12 the data are presented that the density of the  
13 insect -- or the arthropod that is being examined  
14 is sufficiently high, that the sampling effort is  
15 sufficiently precise, and just those three  
16 criteria, it is sort of eliminates all but, in my  
17 view, just three comparisons out of that whole  
18 data set because most of the species are  
19 relatively rare that are being --

20 And this is based on my experience  
21 working in the corn system and what kind of  
22 densities that I have seen and when I am able to

1 detect differences among treatments.

2 So it is a little bit -- it's subjective  
3 in that sense. This is my subjective opinion. I  
4 won't make any bones about that.

5 Furthermore, the power of these tests  
6 are relatively low. They tend to be all F tests  
7 with one degree of freedom in the numerator and  
8 three degrees of freedom in the denominator.  
9 There is some reporting of pseudoreplication in  
10 at least one of the studies. So that's an issue.

11 What it means, though, is that -- one  
12 can look at the data once they accumulate and  
13 address this issue of statistical power by doing  
14 or having or seeing a meta analysis of the  
15 multiple experiments, which require then a  
16 detailed discussion of the error variances  
17 associated with each experiment and tell you how  
18 it is that you combine the results.

19 That would actually be quite instructive  
20 once you get the data to see what it would  
21 actually do for you.

22 On the theoretical question of whether a

1 two year field study would allow adequate  
2 determination of risk, I would say that -- I would  
3 be highly skeptical. And that's because risk will  
4 be a function of the -- first of all, that there  
5 is going to be high variability from year to year  
6 in such an experiment. But risk will be a  
7 function in part of the extent of local use of Mon  
8 863, which cannot be experimentally assessed at  
9 this time or, in fact, any time prior to  
10 registration.

11 You have to have enough theorems (ph) to  
12 do that.

13 So that one doesn't want to bank all of  
14 the evidence on ecological risk based on even a  
15 multiple field experiment such as these.

16 Then I just want to elaborate that in  
17 fact these studies could be used to identify the  
18 hazards as I discussed before.

19 It is sort of the multiple similar  
20 results of a field study that could be quite  
21 valuable. But again, it is sort of building it up  
22 in a meta analysis of all those things that would

1 ultimately be convincing.

2 And then as I mentioned earlier to you  
3 about the issue of isogenic controls, when you  
4 start dealing with field experiments, then you do  
5 have to be concerned about that. I'm not exactly  
6 sure what the best way to handle that is.

7 But one way is to try to combine  
8 laboratory experiments on the toxicity or -- on  
9 the effect of the trans gene product itself to  
10 show that it does have the same kind of effect  
11 that you see in the field, so that essentially you  
12 try to get mechanistic associations with field  
13 results.

14 Or else to have multiple comparisons of  
15 different types -- different varieties with Bt and  
16 without Bt so that you are not relying on just a  
17 single varietal comparison.

18 And if it shows up in multiple varietal  
19 comparisons, then you are more likely to believe  
20 that it is related to the product itself and not  
21 to other variations in the variety.

22 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hellmich.

1 DR. HELLMICH: One reason I was asking a  
2 lot of questions to the Monsanto crew when they  
3 were up here was because the information that we  
4 have is primarily from 2000.

5 I understand that the information, the  
6 data for 2001 and 2002 will become available  
7 shortly, so that will be three seasons worth of  
8 field studies.

9 The other thing I want to point out is  
10 that the invertebrate abundance studies, at least  
11 as I understand it, aren't really required for  
12 this registration. This is information that is  
13 being provided because Monsanto feels that it  
14 would be good to know.

15 I don't exactly disagree that -- I think  
16 that once the 2001, 2002 data are made available,  
17 and they should be made available fairly soon,  
18 that there may be adequate information there to at  
19 least allow the EPA to see whether or not this  
20 product is safer than an insecticide.

21 I keep on coming back to that because in  
22 a lot of cases, you're just comparing Bt and its

1       isoline.

2                   But I think it is necessary also to  
3       compare this product with the conventional forms  
4       of control. And time and time again when  
5       researchers do that, there is that huge impact  
6       from the insecticide compared to this event.

7                   So I think that the data, those eight  
8       field studies that are being conducted right now,  
9       and I know a lot of the people that are involved  
10      in this, and I know that they are good  
11      researchers, and I would hate to slight the work  
12      that they are doing because it has been done, it  
13      is just a matter with a little bit of time it will  
14      be made available.

15                  And I think when that is done, that the  
16      invertebrate abundance studies will clearly  
17      suggest that this product is better than -- is  
18      similar to the isoline controls and that it is  
19      better than the chemical treatments.

20                  DR. PORTIER:   Dr. Federici.

21                  DR. FEDERICI:   Rick, I have very little  
22      doubt that what you say is true. I believe that



1     this corn is probably very safe for most of the  
2     nontargets. And that if this new data -- the more  
3     recent data come in, as Dr. McKee from Monsanto  
4     said this morning, that the fundamental result  
5     will not change. I believe that.

6             But I don't believe the data is here in  
7     what we were shown and asked to evaluate. That's  
8     the point that I'm, the primary point that I'm  
9     making. At least I didn't have -- the data that  
10    were in my packet I would feel very uncomfortable  
11    with just giving you a go-ahead.

12            But we are just advisory to you. And  
13    you make the decision. So once you get more data,  
14    maybe everything will be fine.

15            As far as the isogenic comparisons,  
16    there is going to be so much variation in soil and  
17    other geographical regions, rain, all kinds of  
18    other things, that I think that's going to more  
19    or less eliminate individual varieties and the  
20    effects that you might have in those -- that is,  
21    non Bt versus Bt corn.

22            And from everything we have seen with

1 the cotton and the corn that have been out there,  
2 there is no comparison of the effect that chemical  
3 insecticides -- basically eliminate most of the  
4 non-target organisms.

5 Basically, I'm in agreement with you.  
6 It is just a matter of whether the data are here  
7 or not.

8 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Jepson.

9 DR. JEPSON: Just to enter a mild note  
10 of controversy. I think if the question is: With  
11 the study designs that we have been shown over the  
12 time scale of persistence of conventional  
13 pesticides, is this product as acutely toxic as  
14 the conventional pesticides, then that's the  
15 question that these experiments are designed to  
16 answer.

17 If you were to say on the basis of these  
18 results that over two years we have demonstrated a  
19 lack of harm with these small plot sizes, I just  
20 simply do not believe that's a scientifically  
21 valid conclusion to draw. Even though I also  
22 believe the effects will be very small if

1 detectable at all.

2 I don't believe it is possible to draw  
3 that conclusion from the experiments that we have  
4 seen designed.

5 So I think the question relates more to  
6 the comparison with the conventional products over  
7 the time scale the conventional products are  
8 active than the duration of persistence of this  
9 material because of redistribution into the  
10 treated areas following the end of the year.

11 The animals just walk from one plot into  
12 the other. You simply can't draw those  
13 conclusions in my view.

14 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Andow.

15 DR. ANDOW: On the issue of comparing  
16 the Bt effect with, say, an insecticide effect, I  
17 would just put in this one word of caution is that  
18 many of the experiments are designed as whole  
19 plot, split plot experiments where the whole plots  
20 are the varieties and the split plots are the  
21 insecticide treatments.

22 Usually, there is more than two

1 insecticide treatments. And often three in this  
2 design.

3 So that if you actually look at the  
4 power in the analysis, the power in the analysis  
5 is bias towards detecting an insecticide effect,  
6 because those are going to be F 2 sticks tests,  
7 whereas the Bt effect is going to be an F 1 3  
8 effect.

9 So you are going to have to see a lot  
10 bigger differences in the Bt to find a  
11 statistically significant effect there. And  
12 that's just the nature of the design.

13 DR. PORTIER: Any other comments on this  
14 question?

15 I don't think we really disagree that  
16 much on this point. I think currently with what  
17 we have, the agency is being told that we don't  
18 think it is adequate in terms of direct answer to  
19 the question for making a determination about  
20 potential risk.

21 And there were a number of reasons. The  
22 primary nature of the data, it would have been

1 nice if they had been a little bit longer,  
2 although there is some controversy on whether  
3 longer studies would have been useful with this  
4 particular design.

5 Multiple years in the same site. The  
6 concern about the low power for this particular  
7 type of design. But that may be fixed by using  
8 more complicated statistical tools like meta  
9 analysis.

10 The use of the word risks here was  
11 raised to some detail. And that risk itself has  
12 to focus on all of the data. Not only all of the  
13 data pertaining to laboratory studies and the  
14 field studies, but also the actual density of use  
15 of the eventual product. So that was a difficult  
16 issue to look at.

17 Again, we raised isogenic controls,  
18 which had a lot of discussion about this morning  
19 in terms of clarifying where they are coming from.

20 And I think there was also consensus in  
21 the feeling that the studies that are in the  
22 pipeline will help to alleviate a lot of these

1 concerns.

2 Did I miss anything? Captured most of  
3 what we said?

4 We're going to break in a minute. Are  
5 there any questions from the agency for clarity?

6 MS. ROSE: If I can make one or two  
7 points of clarification. This question was  
8 intended for that first study that I summarized  
9 from the talk this morning where EPA did request  
10 Monsanto conduct a field abundance. And actually,  
11 we asked for a field census study during  
12 preregistration meetings.

13 So that was not voluntarily submitted.  
14 We did ask for that one study. The other eight  
15 studies you are referring to were more done to  
16 expand upon the science, not for the regulatory  
17 perspective. And those were very preliminary  
18 results.

19 So we did actually request one of the  
20 studies. That was, I believe, what this question  
21 was intended for, was that one study.

22 Not just the adequacy of the results

1     because, yes, they are preliminary, but also the  
2     adequacy of the test itself. And I think a lot of  
3     that has to do with methodology as far as field  
4     size, number of traps, et cetera, which I'm not  
5     sure how much we have touched upon.

6             DR. PORTIER:     Would you like more  
7     discussion of those design points?

8             MS. ROSE:     It depends. Is everybody  
9     going to be upset if we delay the break?

10            DR. JEPSON:    I think we can address  
11     questions of design in the report. We haven't  
12     looked at it kind of item by item breakdown yet.  
13     But we certainly will do that.

14            MS. ROSE:    I just wanted to clarify  
15     that.

16            DR. JEPSON:    We were asked basically to  
17     tackle all the major headings without necessarily  
18     going into a lot of detail. But that's something  
19     we will be looking at.

20            DR. PORTIER:   For the record, if there  
21     is something you want to say specific about  
22     design, we need to hold it in the oral comment.

1 Now, there has been considerable discussion about  
2 pointing out literature that addresses  
3 alternatives in design, new approaches that are  
4 coming up on the designs of these studies.

5 If that's the implication of what you  
6 will put into the report or as an appendix to the  
7 report, I don't think we need to get into that  
8 discussion here to have it included.

9 But if there are specific points about  
10 the design you would like to raise, I think, Dr.  
11 Jepson, you should do it now.

12 DR. JEPSON: I think David has  
13 adequately summarized these. The question of what  
14 to do with organisms of low abundance, the  
15 question of numbers of traps and choice of  
16 sampling method and sampling frequency, which we  
17 will look at, and questions of scale, which is  
18 obviously an interest of mine, as you have heard.  
19 We'll be talking about those.

20 I actually have a feeling that we have  
21 probably touched on most of the things. But Robyn  
22 just mentioned can we make this specific to that



1 study, which is kind of new. So what we'll do is  
2 now focus those remarks to that particular study.

3 And I don't think we have discussed that  
4 as a group yet.

5 DR. PORTIER: Well, now is the time to  
6 do it because anything we discuss has to be  
7 discussed in the public forum.

8 So if there is specific recommendations  
9 about design that you want to make other than  
10 pointing out general design criteria, I think we  
11 need to do that now and discuss it here.

12 Dr. Andow.

13 DR. ANDOW: I guess if you look at that,  
14 the Illinois Monmouth study, we really have the  
15 year 2000, that's the one you are referring to.  
16 Right?

17 MS. ROSE: No. Actually, it is not any  
18 part of those studies that were in the one packet.  
19 It's a separate study, which I do have a copy with  
20 me, which was titled, Field Abundance Evaluation,  
21 that has its own MRID number.

22 DR. ANDOW: Isn't that 45538206?

1 MS. ROSE: That could be.

2 DR. ANDOW: That's the Illinois Monmouth  
3 2000 study as opposed to the other ones. Is that  
4 correct? I just want to make sure it's the --

5 DR. JEPSON: While Robyn is looking, I  
6 would like to note that I only gained access to  
7 these reports this lunch time. So if you are  
8 expecting today comment that we will necessarily  
9 need to make in the report, we're going to have to  
10 disappoint you.

11 If you want this to be record of this  
12 meeting, I'll gladly come back tomorrow during the  
13 IRM meeting and summarize our feelings so it's a  
14 matter of public record.

15 But given the time scales involved and  
16 the seriousness of this question -- and we do  
17 intend to address the experimental design of that  
18 particular study. But we can't do it specifically  
19 now.

20 DR. ANDERSEN: I think it's 8206?

21 DR. ANDOW: Yes.

22 DR. ANDERSEN: I might point out that on

1 the set of slides you got, I think we're talking  
2 about Page 9 where it begins with the field  
3 studies and the field study abundance, so that if  
4 that helps you look at the materials.

5 DR. PORTIER: Why don't we at this point  
6 -- we're partway through Question 2. But there is  
7 clearly some discussion about the design issue  
8 that will have to occur.

9 Why don't we at this point take a break,  
10 come back and finish up this question and then go  
11 on to number 3 -- and see what we can do on the  
12 design issues for Question Number 2.

13 If that's okay with the panel. We'll  
14 break for 15 minutes. According to my clock, that  
15 will put us back in here at 3:30.

16 (Thereupon, a brief recess was taken.)

17 DR. PORTIER: Welcome back to the FIFRA  
18 Science Advisory Panel meeting.

19 Just before we took a break, we were  
20 working on Question Number 2. We had pretty much  
21 provided an answer to what we thought was the full  
22 issues for Question Number 2.

1           Ms. Rose had asked us to give very  
2           specific comment on the two year field abundance  
3           study.

4           During the break -- and the issue that  
5           came up was that a couple of members of the panel  
6           had difficulty actually reading that study because  
7           of the format it came on the CD and the proper  
8           software, et cetera, associated with that and  
9           haven't had time to really get into the details of  
10          that study to provide good comment on it.

11          What we have decided to do is that a  
12          small subpanel from the SAP will get together  
13          after we close the SAP meeting today. That  
14          subgroup will look at this study in greater detail  
15          and come back tomorrow morning. And at the very  
16          start of the SAP tomorrow morning, we'll provide  
17          a report, a public report of their findings in  
18          terms of this particular study and the design  
19          issues associated with this particular study.

20          That will not allow this panel, since we  
21          will have a new panel sitting tomorrow, the  
22          opportunity to comment on the subpanel's comments.

1           So I want to poll the SAP that's here  
2       whether that is sufficient for you. The comments  
3       that come back tomorrow will not be the comments  
4       for this entire SAP. It will be the comments of  
5       the subgroup.

6           No dissention? So that's what we will  
7       do.

8           Before we go to Question Number 3, are  
9       there any other points for Question Number 2?

10          DR. HELLMICH: I have a question -- a  
11       clarification for the EPA. When we look at these  
12       experiments, the way you have presented it, you  
13       are looking at the Bt versus the isoline.

14          But I think in some cases it is more  
15       relevant to look at the Bt versus traditional  
16       forms of control to assessment that they are safer  
17       than that.

18          As Dave pointed out, the power of the  
19       statistics in this case is such that it would be  
20       easier to do that.

21          So what I'm saying is that it would be a  
22       lot easier for us to evaluate whether or not this

1        hybrid, this event is better than, traditional  
2        forms, rather than an isoline.

3                So can you clarify what it is that you  
4        want exactly?

5                DR. ANDERSEN: I think we're actually  
6        looking for a bit of both. We're overall looking  
7        at for the assessment of this product by itself  
8        and for where there is relevant data that you want  
9        to comment on scientifically looking at some of  
10       the alternative products and other methods that  
11       are used now for control of this insect.

12               We'll take all of that scientific advice  
13       that you give us into consideration as we make a  
14       regulatory decision.

15               DR. PORTIER: Dr. Andersen, if I might  
16       ask a question on follow up, then.

17               We could certainly as a science advisory  
18       panel talk for the next few minutes about what is  
19       the more appropriate control scientifically. But  
20       I guess the issue of whether you use an unexposed  
21       control group versus a chemical pesticide control  
22       group is more of a question of policy for the

1       agency than it is a scientific issue for us to  
2       look at.

3               Are you in agreement on that or not?   Or  
4       would you -- I mean, this is a difficult issue in  
5       the sense that if it is the policy of the agency  
6       as to whether or not all new pesticides must be  
7       compared against an untreated control, an  
8       unexposed control, or is it the policy of the  
9       agency that it should be better than what exists  
10      out there?

11             DR. ANDERSEN:   It is even more  
12      complicated than that because of some aspects of  
13      the law, specifically.

14             The law actually, just so everyone  
15      understands, the law actually says that EPA cannot  
16      deny the registration of a new product simply  
17      because there is an existing product that also  
18      controls the same pest -- in my terminology, not  
19      in the legalese of the law, but that's essentially  
20      what it says.

21             However, in looking at what we are  
22      directed   to do by the statute and the regulations

1 associated with it is to manage and balance the  
2 risk versus the benefits.

3 And in doing that, we do do something  
4 called a comparative risk assessment as we look at  
5 it. So we will take into consideration what are  
6 the risks from the other ways and the benefits  
7 from the other ways that you could control this  
8 pest or this combination of pests, set of pests as  
9 we look at it.

10 So that part of balancing the risks and  
11 the benefit is the part that I think we feel that  
12 is inherently governmental and that that is our  
13 responsibility.

14 And what we're looking to the panel to  
15 do is to give us scientific advice on our risk  
16 assessment. And certainly this risk assessment has  
17 had some discussion about the chemical pesticides  
18 that are also used to control this pest and some  
19 indication of the other aspect, the cultural  
20 controls that are used to control this pest.

21 I may not have answered your question,  
22 Chris, from the way you are looking at me.



1 DR. PORTIER: I guess I was looking for  
2 a simpler answer.

3 Do you want the panel to discuss the  
4 issue of whether or not a field study of the type  
5 we're looking at here should include a chemical  
6 pesticide and how to choose that chemical  
7 pesticide, et cetera, and how to control for it  
8 when looking at these types of pesticides.

9 DR. ANDERSEN: I think that actually  
10 would be of value to us. Yes.

11 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Barbosa.

12 DR. BARBOSA: It seems to me that this  
13 dichotomy in relationship to the question  
14 requires, then, answering two separate questions.  
15 Because if one is comparing the relative merits of  
16 two control modalities, I can envision that one  
17 year is more than enough. If a question is, does  
18 this new control modality have significant impact  
19 in terms of abundance of organisms, be they  
20 non-target or whatever, the answer to that  
21 question might be very different.

22 So it would seem to me that it has to be

1       treated as two separate questions.

2               DR. PORTIER:   Anyone on the panel want  
3       to try to tackle this?

4               Dr. Federici.

5               DR. FEDERICI:   I still have to read the  
6       whole report, which I'll do sometime today, I  
7       guess. However, if the data show and the chemical  
8       insecticide treatment data are in there, then what  
9       Pedro said, one year may be enough. Because I  
10      think the results are going to be so dramatically  
11      different between the chemical insecticide treated  
12      plots in the Bt and non Bt plots that it makes it  
13      a fairly straightforward comparison.

14              DR. PORTIER:   Let me try to be a little  
15      more specific on the question. Assuming that the  
16      chemical pesticide treatment has already been  
17      evaluated by the agency, so there is existing data  
18      on the chemical pesticide regarding some of the  
19      non-target species that might be affected, what is  
20      the value of the additional study?

21              Dr. Jepson.

22              DR. JEPSON:   Firstly, in the mean,

1 non-target invertebrate data is not requested as  
2 part of the data package for registering  
3 conventional pesticides in the United States  
4 uniquely. Although, that's something that ought  
5 to change in my view. But that's another debate  
6 for another time.

7 Secondly, comparing with a conventional  
8 treatment is completely defensible and a good  
9 idea, even if you already have that data because  
10 of course each circumstance and each set of  
11 situations varies.

12 And it is part of a formal experimental  
13 design and you get a particular outcome to your  
14 question.

15 There is another reason to have  
16 conventional pesticides in there, though, that  
17 they can act as something of a toxic standard.  
18 But therein lies the controversy, because, of  
19 course, the way this material is delivered to the  
20 organisms is completely different to a  
21 conventional pesticide. So that may be a  
22 challenge.

1           If, however, in one of these studies you  
2       don't get an effect with one of these comparative  
3       treatments, it must tell you something about the  
4       ability of that experimental design to detect an  
5       effect if an acutely toxic pesticide actually  
6       doesn't give you a result in these studies.

7           I think we will come back with a short  
8       response on that. But I think the agency probably  
9       has its act together pretty much on this. And the  
10      idea of making comparisons with the conventional  
11      treatment is probably what it is all about in the  
12      mean, as I said.

13          But you can also exploit those  
14      conventional treatments to tell you whether or not  
15      the experiment has to the power, as it were, to  
16      detect effects if they exist.

17           DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hellmich.

18           DR. HELLMICH: I would like to fall back  
19      on the monarch case as an example. Again, the  
20      work that Galan Dively did where he put in an  
21      insecticide treatment where we had Bt, non Bt  
22      pollen looking at the effects with the monarch

1 caterpillars, that from a cultural perspective, a  
2 lot of the people that came and looked at the  
3 impact of those studies, they said that was the  
4 part of it that really convinced them -- these  
5 were just general people on the street that, yes,  
6 this was -- that the effect wasn't as bad as what  
7 it has been made out before.

8 So I think, as Dave suggested before, in  
9 some cases we have to consider the cultural  
10 realities of this. And I think that in this case  
11 that I would just suggest that we do compare it  
12 with the insecticide treatments.

13 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Andow.

14 DR. ANDOW: I think Paul Jepson's  
15 suggestion that the insecticide could act as a  
16 toxic standard, in other words, you so choose a  
17 deliberately toxic insecticide rather than the  
18 most commonly used insecticide, so that if the  
19 experiment doesn't see differences associated with  
20 that toxic insecticide, then one would have the  
21 whole -- it's like the use of the arsenate in the  
22 other things. And that seems to be of valuable

1 use.

2           When one starts to talk about  
3 conventional, then you start getting into  
4 conventional where and for whom. Then EPA, I  
5 think, should tread very gently on those  
6 eggshells, because if you are sort of trying to  
7 say that it is the conventional method, then you  
8 are introducing sort of a subgroup of farmers that  
9 you are particularly interested in serving with  
10 these decisions as opposed to just any farmer who  
11 is out there.

12           DR. PORTIER: Dr. Andersen.

13           DR. ANDERSEN: Just one thing that I  
14 tried to make clear as I made the statement, is  
15 that we would be interested also in other methods  
16 that are used to control this insect such as  
17 cultural methods that I think you have to look at  
18 the whole situation.

19           So I do think your point is taken that  
20 you don't want to just look at the situation  
21 necessarily for ones that are using a particular  
22 chemical pesticide or the most toxic, but the

1 whole situation, looking at it --

2 DR. PORTIER: I think you will get a  
3 much more thoughtful response to that in the  
4 morning.

5 DR. ANDERSEN: Thank you.

6 DR. PORTIER: Any other comments from  
7 the panel?

8 Let's move on to Question Number 3.

9 DR. ROSE: Question 3. The agency  
10 solicits the panel's comments on an appropriate  
11 design for evaluating the toxicity of Cry3Bb1  
12 proteins to lacewing larvae.

13 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Barbosa.

14 DR. BARBOSA: This is an issue that is  
15 perhaps a little bit more focused than others that  
16 we have dealt with so far. It revolves around the  
17 protocol that was used to determine toxicity of a  
18 protein.

19 And to be very brief, after reviewing  
20 the materials that we received, I would suggest  
21 that the protocol that was used doesn't take into  
22 consideration some alternatives that are not only

1 available in the literature, but that have been  
2 available for some time that perhaps at least I  
3 would contend might have been somewhat more  
4 appropriate for these types of tests.

5 And basically, they involve the use of  
6 surrogate eggs, be they wax eggs or perhexiline  
7 (ph) eggs. A variety of other options that have  
8 been used in tests with crysoperla are fairly  
9 effectively. But more importantly, also provide,  
10 unlike the protocol that was used, the  
11 incorporation of test materials into a defined  
12 diet for the lacewing.

13 And there are -- I'll provide more  
14 details in the written report. But there have  
15 been for a number of years a variety of diets that  
16 are reported in the literature that will produce  
17 high quality adults that can then be incorporated  
18 in something along the lines of a wax egg.  
19 Basically, a droplet of treated or untreated diet  
20 encased in a fine wax covering that can be used  
21 and have been used with chrysoperla.

22 The only other things that I would add



1 would be that it also may have been appropriate.  
2 Although chrysoperla may not rely heavily on  
3 pollen, it has been reported to feed on pollen.

4 Some might have been an appropriate  
5 addendum to the protocol. And that is to test the  
6 impact of a transgenic pollen.

7 The last point that I would make, I  
8 guess, would relate to the choice of chrysoperla.  
9 Although many of my biological control brethren  
10 have an inordinate affection for chrysoperla, in  
11 this situation, perhaps another organism like  
12 orius insidiosus may have been a more appropriate  
13 choice based on reports of its relative importance  
14 in this particular agri ecosystem and the clear  
15 importance of pollen to this organism.

16 And so I relay that as a final comment  
17 to this, related to this issue.

18 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Andow.

19 DR. ANDOW: A large part of my comments  
20 would reiterate the first point that Pedro made.  
21 But in terms of the exposure system, I think it  
22 also needs to be raised here that from a chemical

1 perspective, I think it should be questioned  
2 whether or not the Mon 859 transgene product  
3 really is a good enough mimic of the Mon 863  
4 transgene product.

5 From a purely chemical perspective, they  
6 are different chemicals, although they are  
7 similar. But what we're talking about here is do  
8 they actually have the same non-target hazards.  
9 It is just a question that I think should be  
10 raised.

11 The other points that I would like to  
12 bring up has to do with replication. In terms of  
13 my reading of the supplementary material, there is  
14 really only one replication of the experiment.  
15 There is one batch of chrysoperla eggs that were  
16 used. They sort of split it into three groups of  
17 10 in terms of how they reported it. But they  
18 didn't really describe how that happened and so  
19 on.

20 And it would be useful to have at least  
21 a couple, three, true replications of the  
22 experiment so that you know that it is not really

1       related to the -- something related to the source  
2       material that you are using.

3               Then finally, the total larval sample  
4       being only 30 larvae is really quite small.

5       Accepting that mortality at 10 days is a good  
6       measure of a potential effect and with their  
7       controlled mortality of eight larvae out of the  
8       30, then a test treatment would have to have at  
9       least 17 dead, 57 percent mortality have a  
10      significantly -- statistically significantly  
11      higher mortality than the control.

12              This is double the mortality of the  
13      control mortality. So you are sort of raising a  
14      fairly high -- by having so few larvae, you are  
15      having to detect a very big effect in the  
16      experiment. So it sort of compromises the ability  
17      of the experiment to detect as a maximum hazard  
18      experiment.

19              That, I think, is a problem -- I guess I  
20      would -- typically, in these kind of experiments,  
21      we go to at least 100 per treatment. And  
22      sometimes a little more. Rarely up into the 200s.

1 But still, if you have 100, then one death is one  
2 percent mortality. So you are still -- so you are  
3 likely to detect 10 percent differences in  
4 mortality if you have 100 plus.

5 You get a better sense as to whether  
6 there is anything going on.

7 In addition, what happens when you do  
8 this is that -- when I looked at the data very  
9 carefully that was delivered, it looked like it  
10 was possible that the Bt toxin was causing  
11 mortality a little earlier than the control  
12 occurred.

13 But of course, it would be way  
14 over-interpreting the data to say that the data  
15 even -- that the data supports that. But what it  
16 does indicate is that if you had more larvae  
17 involved, then you could actually look for those  
18 kind of effects, which would be a little bit more  
19 sensitive than just pure gross mortality up to age  
20 50, say. So I would make those points.

21 And then finally because of the problems  
22 with the exposure system, I'm not sure that it

1 makes any sense to try to estimate a NOEC and try  
2 to assert that it exceeds or doesn't exceed the  
3 MEEC (ph).

4 With a better exposure system, it would  
5 be easy -- you would have a sounder basis to make  
6 those kind of conclusions.

7 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Jepson.

8 DR. JEPSON: I will try not to repeat  
9 myself too much. But the first comments relate to  
10 exposure.

11 Firstly, having Bt in the diet's broth,  
12 was the bioactivity and the quantity of the  
13 material evaluated at the beginning and at the  
14 end? If not at the end, I personally have doubts  
15 about whether or not the Bt persists in that diet  
16 in the current protocol.

17 But certainly we don't seem to be in a  
18 position to comment on that.

19 I would consider requesting the lab to  
20 modify the SAP. Not necessarily to suspend the  
21 experiment when there is 20 percent control  
22 mortality. Or if there is, to require an

1 experiment to be conducted where a control  
2 mortality is less so that there is a chance to  
3 reach the endpoint they had in mind at the start,  
4 which was pupation.

5 If you don't reach the endpoint you have  
6 defined for the experiment, that's the reason for  
7 calling that study unacceptable in my view.

8 It also struck me that at a slightly  
9 higher temperature you might get slightly more  
10 rapid development, and that would help in this  
11 case.

12 I phoned back home yesterday and got a  
13 post doc of mine to check on the development times  
14 of this organism. And certainly within eight days  
15 at kind of 22 degrees you would expect pupation to  
16 be taking place from emergence from eggs.

17 This trial was suspended at 10 days and  
18 no pupation had yet occurred. I'm not criticizing  
19 the lab for that. It's just that 20 degrees I  
20 think or 21 nearly degrees might be a little bit  
21 cool.

22 Secondly, I think an endpoint that looks

1 at something like development going through to  
2 pupation and possibly then emergence is best than  
3 one that looks at survival alone.

4 So it just -- that's the robustness of  
5 the tests, really. So if they can continue with  
6 those animals they have been getting to pupation,  
7 then there is no reason why you shouldn't also  
8 measure eclosion from the pupae.

9 In addition, I would agree with the  
10 comments Pedro Barbosa has made about the use of  
11 the egg procedure in the first place. I'm not so  
12 concerned about whether or not they were exposed.

13 I think if the Bt is in that diet and  
14 they are probing the diets and feeding with those  
15 pencil-like mouth parts, it seems likely that some  
16 exposure would occur. It may be there is a dye  
17 with very fine presence in the gut. I don't know.

18 Pedro also mentioned why this species.  
19 Of course, we're trying very, very hard to get Bt  
20 into this organism when is that necessarily the  
21 right organism. But that seems like that's kind  
22 of an unreasonable thing to say, probably, at this

1 stage.

2 Thank you.

3 DR. PORTIER: Are there any other  
4 comments on this question from the panel?

5 Dr. Federici.

6 DR. FEDERICI: I question this one  
7 statement here. This may not be a solution, that  
8 is, the use of aphids, to the problem because  
9 lacewing larvae are also said to feed on the aphid  
10 body fluids which do not contain the cry proteins.  
11 The cry proteins are confined to the digestive  
12 tract of the aphid.

13 Do you have any evidence to support  
14 that? Aphids are phloem (ph) feeders. And as far  
15 as I know -- I don't know that the cry protein  
16 actually enters the phloem.

17 MS. ROSE: I don't know. I have heard  
18 that there is a study that has shown that where  
19 the Cry protein is binding in aphids that the  
20 green lacewing would not be exposed, which is why  
21 we have not requested a green lacewing study.

22 I have heard explanation that spider



1 mites, I don't know if the panel has any comment  
2 on that, may be a better organism to use as a  
3 prey.

4 DR. FEDERICI: Well, spider mites feed  
5 differently from aphids. I think this statement  
6 might be wrong. I'm just curious. Can we ask  
7 somebody --

8 MS. ROSE: I had heard it having to do  
9 with the binding, as where it binds in the -- but  
10 I don't know completely about that study.

11 DR. FEDERICI: Maybe Dr. McKee or  
12 somebody from Monsanto can answer whether you know  
13 whether the cry proteins actually enter the  
14 phloem?

15 That would be pretty unexpected.

16 DR. VAITZUS: I think that the statement  
17 as you read it says exactly what you are saying  
18 occurs.

19 DR. FEDERICI: It says cry proteins are  
20 confined to the digestive tract of the aphid. I'm  
21 saying that they don't even get into the digestive  
22 tract of the aphid, because they don't get into

1 the phloem.

2 DR. VAITZUS: So the question is --

3 DR. FEDERICI: It's a point of  
4 clarification unless Monsanto has some data to  
5 indicate that they do get into the phloem, in  
6 which case could be very important and very  
7 interesting.

8 DR. MCKEE: This is Mike McKee again.  
9 My understanding is there is a publication -- I'll  
10 have Graham Head come forward.

11 DR. HEAD: This is Graham Head of  
12 Monsanto.

13 The two studies that I'm familiar with,  
14 one by Hilbecks Group and the other by ourselves,  
15 both indicated that there was not Bt present in  
16 the phloem for the aphids to ingest in the first  
17 place?

18 DR. FEDERICI: So this statement is  
19 wrong in here? I just wanted to clarify that.  
20 Some people may think there is actually --

21 DR. HEAD: The Cry3Bb specifically or --

22 DR. ANDOW: No (inaudible) --

1 DR. HEAD: Yes. That was from Cry 1  
2 studies.

3 DR. PORTIER: Any other comment by the  
4 panel?

5 Dr. Andow.

6 DR. ANDOW: Actually, I did see Robyn  
7 nod about the species. And I guess I would also  
8 support Pedro's suggestion that orius might be  
9 more appropriate -- orius is much more abundant in  
10 most maize fields than the chrysoperla.

11 Its early instars usually are plant  
12 feeders so that they will be exposed to the Cry  
13 toxin from the plant directly. And they hang out  
14 in the pollen. And it is probably true that they  
15 are eating pollen as well.

16 So that they are much more abundant.  
17 They probably have a pretty good effect on a lot  
18 of different prey species, above-ground prey  
19 species, including the mites and thrips. So just  
20 a suggestion -- and also corn bores.

21 DR. PORTIER: Again, I didn't hear much  
22 controversy from the panel in terms of

1       disagreement.

2               Some comments about the diet and how it  
3       is used here and potentially use of possible other  
4       organisms instead of chrysoperla, ones that more  
5       readily eat the pollen.

6               Some concern about validation of the  
7       trans gene product of 859 versus 863 to make sure  
8       that they are, in fact, identical or at least  
9       identical for purposes of regulation. Concern  
10      about lack of replicates and some confusion of the  
11      design in terms of three groups of 10 versus 1  
12      group of 30.

13              Considerable concern, and I would agree  
14      with this, in terms of the overall power to detect  
15      an effect. The validation of the active protein  
16      during the study, we have talked about that quite  
17      a bit, in the feed itself. Changing the standard  
18      operating procedures to allow for pupation to take  
19      the study to the endpoint that it was intended to  
20      be taken to.

21              And there are a couple of comments in  
22      here that might require better documentation. Did

1 I miss anything there?

2 Shall we move on, then, to Question  
3 Number 4?

4 MS. ROSE: Question Number 4 deals with  
5 degradation of the Cry3Bb1 protein in soil. And  
6 there are four parts to it.

7 The first part of the question is: The  
8 panel is requested to comment on the advisability  
9 of testing additional soil types and for having  
10 soil persistence studies for up to three years.

11 DR. PORTIER: Why don't we certainly go  
12 through A and B together.

13 MS. ROSE: B states what soil types  
14 would need to be tested and what duration is  
15 needed for soil persistence studies.

16 DR. PORTIER: Before you give your  
17 answer, Dr. Angle, do you think that's the proper  
18 grouping, to do A and B together and then C and D  
19 together?

20 DR. ANGLE: Yes. Thank you.

21 First, I would like to thank the EPA for  
22 allowing me to participate in this review. And

1       secondly, I would like to follow up on the  
2       comments of Jane Rissler this morning and  
3       compliment the EPA for a very good way of getting  
4       at some very difficult questions. I have been  
5       quite impressed by the level of discussion today.

6               I would also like to follow up in her  
7       comment that this is something that the USDA needs  
8       to be doing a lot more of. So if we have any USDA  
9       folks in here or people who have an influence on  
10      what they do, I think it would help them quite a  
11      bit if they could follow a similar process.

12             The answer to the first question is  
13      actually quite simple. Let me just say we, the  
14      three discussants, have not discussed this issue  
15      yet. So there could be some different opinions  
16      from mine.

17             The first question, just to read it  
18      again, the panel is requested to comment on the  
19      adviceability of testing additional soil types and  
20      for having soil persistence studies for up to  
21      three years.

22             I think the general answer is yes. It's

1 a good idea with some qualifications.

2 There is a need to study persistence in  
3 other soils. I think we have seen some  
4 acknowledgement of that fact already by the EPA  
5 and some tacit acknowledgement by the part of  
6 Monsanto that it would probably be a good idea.

7 While it was certainly not intentional  
8 to use a very sandy loam soil, that would show a  
9 very rapid degradation rate that from their  
10 perspective would be a best case scenario. I  
11 think it would be much more adviceable to use a  
12 soil in a situation, environmental protocol, that  
13 would be a worst case scenario using a soil with a  
14 high exchange capacity and incubating that soil  
15 under temperatures just for example of low  
16 temperature and slightly on the dry side.

17 With that said, I doubt that the  
18 persistence even under a worst case scenario will  
19 be much longer than figures cited by Monsanto and  
20 the EPA report.

21 As noted earlier by Dr. Alexander, this  
22 protein is not really particularly different from

1 other proteins which are incorporated into soil  
2 on a continuous basis. This soil is well-adapted  
3 for degradation of these materials.

4 So even in a very different soil, while  
5 the degradation rate might be slightly longer, it  
6 is probably not appreciably or significantly  
7 longer, at least in my opinion.

8 However, despite having said that, I  
9 think it is important that this work be done in  
10 additional soil simply because this is a question  
11 that the public will always answer. This is a  
12 very basic question.

13 Persistence of a chemical, whether it is  
14 genetically modified protein or a chemical, the  
15 very first thing they always ask is how long does  
16 this thing last in the environment.

17 Well, we have some good data already  
18 suggesting it may degrade quickly. I don't think  
19 you can say for certainty that it would survive,  
20 it would persist longer in other soil. So I  
21 believe it should be tested in at least two other  
22 soils, which I will discuss in a minute.



1           Let me address this long term issue of  
2           testing and persistence, in this case suggesting  
3           that it should be monitored for up to three years.

4           When you are looking at a protein that  
5           has a persistence in days to a very few number of  
6           weeks, testing for up to three years is probably  
7           not appropriate.

8           But in general, what we typically look  
9           at is persistence testing for a period where you  
10          can no longer test that or detect that material  
11          generally for one or two extraction and testing  
12          periods beyond your date of the last detection,  
13          which usually isn't more than a couple weeks, at  
14          most a month.

15          A couple other comments are somewhat  
16          related to this whole issue of long term  
17          persistence. This kind of comes out of some work  
18          that I think the EPA has brought into either  
19          rightly or wrongly so for a number of years now.  
20          And that's when a chemical, whether it's a protein  
21          or a pesticide, become sorbed to soil components  
22          when it is released later on, whether that's

1 months or years or decades, it will retain the  
2 same level of toxicity that it had when it was  
3 sorbed on to the soil.

4 From my past work with EPA, this has  
5 been a common area of discussion. We have been  
6 through this discussion many times with some of  
7 you in here. But let me just give you my take in  
8 the this whole type of thing.

9 As these proteins are released over the  
10 long term, and again, this can be months to years  
11 later, it can be released at a rate that is so low  
12 that in effect they will have no measurable  
13 toxicity in the soil.

14 So For that reason, I don't think  
15 rerelease back into the soil solution is an  
16 important consideration.

17 Secondly, when they are released, months  
18 to years later at a very low rate, they will be  
19 degraded very quickly. There is no reason that  
20 degradation rate two years from now will be  
21 different from the observed degradation rate that  
22 Monsanto has reported.

1           So what is released will be degraded  
2           very quickly. Probably before it can have  
3           biotoxic effect.

4           Then finally, as was mentioned by  
5           Monsanto, this is all really a moot discussion  
6           anyway because of concentrations that are most  
7           likely being added to soil are below those that  
8           can detect -- below that where a toxic effect can  
9           be detected.

10           On some extent, this is, I believe,  
11           really an academic discussion. I know in industry  
12           and in the regulatory groups, academics can be  
13           quite frustrating because we often want answers to  
14           questions, but we sometimes don't know why we're  
15           asking those questions, which is great for  
16           publishing papers and advancing your academic  
17           career, but it doesn't always help with the  
18           regulatory process. Yet, we still continue to ask  
19           these types of questions because that's the system  
20           that we work in.

21           So just to wrap up a couple comments on  
22           Question Number 1. I think we probably do need to

1 look at a couple other soils. I would recommend  
2 that we look at two different soils. I'll discuss  
3 them in just a minute.

4 I don't think you need to look at these  
5 for three years, but rather for only a very short  
6 period of time after the proteins can no longer be  
7 detected in soil regardless of the method that you  
8 are using for detection.

9 For the different types of soils, I  
10 guess there is an acknowledgment, this may already  
11 be happening, that you are looking at a soil with  
12 a higher clay content. That should be a clay with  
13 a high exchange capacity. There are different  
14 types of clay. And these clays have different  
15 exchange capacities.

16 You certainly want to be looking at one  
17 that has a high exchange capacity. And also  
18 looking at a soil with a high organic merit  
19 content. Various organic materials in soil can  
20 bind these materials and then potentially release  
21 them at a later date.

22 I guess at this point I'll turn it over

1 to one of the other discussants.

2 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Alexander.

3 DR. ALEXANDER: I'm in substantial  
4 agreement with Dr. Angle, with a few exceptions.

5 Let me go back to a logic from my own  
6 thinking. The ELISA data are very interesting in  
7 that it allowed me to do a kinetic analysis of the  
8 disappearance, which Monsanto apparently has not  
9 done, at least hasn't reported that we have seen.

10 Proteins are typically degraded by  
11 growth link biodegradation, which means the  
12 biomass increases continually. The biomass  
13 increases continually, then the rapid -- the  
14 degradation looks like that.

15 It becomes more and more rapid with time  
16 because you are getting a larger and larger  
17 biomass.

18 When I plot these data, the ELISA data  
19 that way, there is in fact an initially rapid  
20 increase in degradation, and then it slows down.  
21 And that's not what you expect for a large biomass  
22 which appeared. Something seems to be happening to

1 the protein.

2 If one plots it as if it were a first  
3 order kinetics, in fact, it is a reasonably good  
4 plot. But biodegradation of growth supporting  
5 compounds should not be first order kinetics.

6 So it suggests that something else is  
7 limiting the rate of degradation. Something makes  
8 it less available to microbial activity and that  
9 less availability is affected by the first order  
10 kinetics.

11 And that's likely going to be a sorption  
12 of some sort.

13 And proteins are sorbed to a varying  
14 extent. And this is why one needs to have  
15 different soils. And to expand what Dr. Angle  
16 said, it is not only simply a cation (ph) exchange  
17 capacity, but there are two major types of clays.  
18 Expanding lattice, which means the clay goes like  
19 this and has little spaces in between, and a  
20 non-expanding lattice.

21 If a protein gets into that expanding  
22 lattice, it is not available for degradation very

1       quickly. If it comes out there, then it becomes  
2       available more readily.

3               So I think the answer is soils have  
4       different cadon (ph) exchange capacities,  
5       different clay minerologies. And the percentage  
6       of clay is important, but very often far more  
7       important is the type of clay which never appears  
8       in the EPA documentation.

9               And also as Dr. Angle said, the organic  
10       matter. EPA in one of the publications cited  
11       talks of humic acid type organic matter. There is  
12       no such thing.

13               Humic acid is an extracted fraction  
14       which doesn't have the physical properties of  
15       soil. It doesn't have the nano porosity of soils.  
16       It just is an extracted fraction which serves for  
17       many good scientific purposes, but is not the  
18       real soil itself.

19               So the answer is, several soils,  
20       different clay types, different organic matter  
21       types or different organic matter percentages and  
22       different cadon (ph) exchange capacities.

1           Then in terms of the length of time  
2 involved in degradation, I think it is very  
3 difficult to arbitrarily choose three years.

4           I think there are several factors, not  
5 only absorption, which make me think that the  
6 degradation is more slow than this one sample that  
7 Monsanto has tested. Firstly, they used the wrong  
8 tissues. Secondly, they ground the tissues.

9           Both would give you much more rapid  
10 biodegradation than if the compound were in roots  
11 and in intact grooves.

12           There is also no concern with the fact  
13 that corn roots grow deep into the soil. And at  
14 lower depths in the soil, we have lesser microbial  
15 activity. We have often have poor moisture  
16 relationship. We have lower nutrient, inorganic  
17 nutrient availability for microbial decomposition.  
18 So the process may be slower. Now, I think  
19 ultimately that it will be degraded.

20           The question also arises as to whether  
21 the material which is not readily biodegradable is  
22 bioavailable for effects on invertebrates. And



1       that I think is something that has to be  
2       addressed.

3               This raises the question of what is now  
4       called sequestration.

5               Many organic compounds become physically  
6       sequestered in the soil. And they are not readily  
7       extractable as in the very mild extractants used  
8       for the ELISA test.

9               In fact, the National Research Council  
10       have a report coming out very shortly on this  
11       particular problem on the bioavailability of  
12       organic compounds which become entrapped in the  
13       soil lattice.

14               Proteins have a structure about 15  
15       nanometers across. Soil surface area is mainly in  
16       pores in that size range. And if a protein is  
17       entrapped in one of these pores and absorb, and  
18       that appears to be what happens with many  
19       compounds that have been tested, then, in fact, it  
20       is not going to be readily biodegradable.

21               This poses the question also whether  
22       they are going to be toxic. And that is a

1 question that I don't think can be resolved.

2 So I think relative to the persistence  
3 in the soil data, one needs to have more soils,  
4 one needs to have a persistence or a testing time  
5 adequate to indicate the availability of the  
6 compound and its degradation.

7 As Dr. Angle points out that if a  
8 compound is released from an unavailable form, the  
9 concentration may be so low that it be biodegraded  
10 and not particular issue.

11 I agree with him. I agree with him  
12 completely.

13 On the other hand, there is a question  
14 that only data can resolve as to whether this is,  
15 in fact, a reality.

16 So specifically, in answer to the  
17 questions, additional soils should be tested. The  
18 testing period should be long enough to determine  
19 whether the compound is still going to be  
20 bioavailable in some form.

21 And the soil types there are going to be  
22 really appropriate for major crop growing or the

1 corn growing areas in the country.

2 I think there are a whole series of  
3 questions that can be resolved reasonably quickly.  
4 There is one other question which I think belongs  
5 under C, and that is, what happens to the large  
6 part of the protein which is not being extracted.

7 And that is -- Monsanto, I believe, has  
8 done no recovery studies. The published papers  
9 with one exception have done no recovery studies.  
10 And the one paper which did it said we're not  
11 recovering too much of the compound out of the  
12 soil.

13 So we need to have some recovery studies  
14 and to know that we are, in fact, recovering the  
15 available fraction or most of the compound  
16 available or unavailable.

17 Thank you.

18 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Neher, before you  
19 comment, let me ask a question, since I was a  
20 little confused by one of the things Dr. Alexander  
21 said. I want to make sure I heard it properly.

22 I also looked at the degradation data

1       for whether or not it would match first order  
2       kinetics.

3               You stated that -- and I agreed with it,  
4       that it does appear to match first order kinetics.  
5       Yet, you are still concerned about a resorption.

6               To some degree, that grates against my  
7       scientific intuition in the sense that either the  
8       data supports beyond first order kinetics or it  
9       doesn't.

10              And since the data does not appear to  
11       support greater than first order kinetics, why  
12       force a design to address something which may  
13       never appear?

14              DR. ALEXANDER: It is not resorption.

15              The fact that it looks like first order  
16       kinetics -- does not follow growth kinetics there,  
17       the first time.

18              It suggests that there is a major effect  
19       of soil type, that the availability of the  
20       compound is governed by something intrinsically  
21       other than the ability of microorganisms  
22       integrated to compound. That's the only point for

1       citing the kinetics.

2               DR. PORTIER:   And that's the second  
3       question I had for you that I didn't understand.

4               Why would that -- why is that the case  
5       if it follows first order kinetics?

6               DR. ALEXANDER:   Because it shouldn't  
7       follow first order kinetics.   No protein  
8       decomposition that I have ever seen when it is  
9       freely available is first order.

10              DR. PORTIER:   And yet, everything I have  
11       seen in terms of -- I do mammalian systems inside  
12       the body. But in a linear range, when you are not  
13       at V max (ph) on some proteolysis constant, it is  
14       first order.

15              DR. ALEXANDER:   The difference is that  
16       mammals don't increase logarithmically.   And that  
17       if you have a protein available in the unit time,  
18       for example, assuming bacterial growth, you have 1  
19       cell, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32.

20              DR. PORTIER:   I got it.   Thank you.

21              I hope everybody got it.   Thanks.

22              Dr. Neher.

1 DR. NEHER: Generally, I'm in agreement  
2 with what both Scott and Martin have said. I will  
3 just try to restrict my comments to some aspects  
4 that they did not cover.

5 One is just a quick review in terms --  
6 I'm going to take more the perspective in terms of  
7 kind of the biologically active component here in  
8 its interaction with soil in terms of the proteins  
9 being expressed in the root tips. And I also note  
10 that really near that root tip is -- right behind  
11 that would be where the acting growing regions of  
12 the roots are.

13 This is also an area where a lot of the  
14 cells would be sluffed there at the cap and  
15 leaving them behind in this elongation zone and  
16 the root hair zone. This is also where a lot of  
17 the activity in the riser's fear is going to be  
18 far as interaction with microbes and invertebrates  
19 that are feeding on those microbes.

20 So when I start to think about protein  
21 activity, I think more of the riser's fear instead  
22 of the bulk soil or the concentration in the root

1       itself, but what is going on in the riser's fear  
2       that they are exposed to and where their activity  
3       is.

4               Another point in the report about the  
5       degradation study, just a couple suggestions on  
6       the reporting format. When it looked at -- there  
7       was a table, I'm looking at mortality of the  
8       Colorado potato beetle larvae, and the percent  
9       mortality with different times of soil incubation  
10      as percent mortality for each -- for me, it would  
11      be also helpful to add an additional column that  
12      had a cumulative mortality.

13             It would just be easier for me to  
14      assimilate that information in my mind just to add  
15      one more column.

16             And on the percentage -- looking at the  
17      curve fitting parameters, it has percent error  
18      with positive and negative values.

19             I'm not sure that you can really report  
20      error as negative values. To me it seems like  
21      absolute values would suffice in terms of that. I  
22      don't know if anybody else wanted to comment on

1       that.

2                   Do you report errors in negative? I'm  
3       not familiar with that.

4                   DR. PORTIER: I don't remember seeing  
5       that part.

6                   DR. NEHER: It is on the review of the  
7       soil degradation study, Table 5, Page 9, last  
8       column.

9                   It shows up on -- the similar thing  
10       shows up on Table 7.

11                   DR. PORTIER: Which data document is  
12       that?

13                   DR. NEHER: The review of aerobic soil  
14       degradation study submitted by Monsanto. It is  
15       dated July 10, memorandum.

16                   DR. PORTIER: Does anyone else in the  
17       panel have a comment on this?

18                   DR. NEHER: Do you see where I mean?  
19       Flip to about Page 9. That's Table 5. And then  
20       on Page 10, Table 7.

21                   MS. ROSE: I have the actual study with  
22       me.



1 DR. PORTIER: I want to take a little  
2 time to look at it before I comment.

3 DR. NEHER: That was just my response.  
4 But I would like to have a second on that in case  
5 I misinterpreted that.

6 My thought, if you are expressing  
7 percent error would be expressed as an absolute  
8 value, or sometimes if I think negative, I start  
9 wondering is it really a zero or are we really  
10 talking -- what does a negative mean. Anyway,  
11 just clarification on that.

12 Just to second what Martin was saying  
13 about the degradation of the plant materials, it  
14 seemed like the decomposition was under ideal  
15 conditions. I think it would be good to look at.

16 And under worst case scenario, larger  
17 plant fragments and under cooler temperatures. A  
18 situation where we would expect to have the  
19 slowest, a slower decomposition just kind of to  
20 cover the basis on worst case scenario.

21 There is the issue about absorption on  
22 to soil particles. One thing I think about is,

1       okay, what happens if that is consumed an  
2       transferred into the organ as -- what is  
3       degradation like after ingestion.

4               That's a question that kind of raises in  
5       my mind in terms of what is that degradation like.  
6       Is it transferred in the food chain or does it  
7       just continue to have a similar degradation as if  
8       it were not ingested.

9               The only other thing that really hasn't  
10      been mentioned, and this may be irrelevant, if the  
11      degradation is very quickly and that is that we  
12      really don't have much information about movement  
13      or translocation of protein in soils in terms of  
14      vertical or horizontal movements.

15              Other than that, I think that's all the  
16      comments I have that are unique or different from  
17      what Martin or Scott have said.

18              DR. ALEXANDER:   Just a comment on the  
19      protein movement.   They don't move.

20              DR. PORTIER:   Any other comments from  
21      the panel on this question?

22              I think in Table 7, if I'm reading it

1 right, that percent error is not standard error.  
2 That's percent -- that's specific area against the  
3 predicted value versus an observed value. And  
4 yes, you sometimes would place it as a negative if  
5 your error is in the direction of underpredicting  
6 versus overpredicting.

7 DR. NEHER: Okay.

8 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Andow.

9 DR. ANDOW: Question for EPA.

10 I didn't really look at this material.  
11 But if Cry 3Bb does degrade with first order  
12 kinetics, it was pretty clear from previous panels  
13 that the Cry 1Ac or Cry 1A toxins did not degrade  
14 with first order kinetics.

15 Have you thought about why there might  
16 be a difference here? Is there a difference, or  
17 is it really basically what Dr. Alexander is  
18 suggesting, that maybe they both don't have first  
19 order kinetics but it just looks that way for this  
20 one?

21 What is your position on this?

22 MS. ROSE: That's part of the reason

1       that we're bringing these questions to the panel,  
2       actually.

3               DR. PORTIER:   Any other comment from the  
4       panel on this particular half of this question?

5               I'm not sure I got all the points here.  
6       But I think the answer to the first question was,  
7       yes, with some conditions.

8               Certainly, at least -- the argument was  
9       at least two different soil types, looking at  
10      variations in amount of clay, type of clay,  
11      organic fraction, cationic exchange capacity, a  
12      number of other issues raised about looking at  
13      multiple soil types.

14              Also, possibly some variation in the  
15      environmental variables.   So you have a lot to  
16      play with here.

17              Three years -- we had some difference of  
18      opinion.   I don't know if Dr. Alexander was  
19      pushing fort three years or not.   But clearly,  
20      Dr. Angle was saying that three years was  
21      definitely too long for something with a half life  
22      that appears to be on the order of three to ten

1       days.

2               Dr. Alexander was pushing for something  
3       longer, but I'm not sure if he specified three  
4       years or not. You might want to correct me on  
5       this.

6               Considerable discussion about first  
7       order kinetics and why that occurs and what that  
8       might mean.

9               I don't think we went into a lot of  
10      description about how we might resolve that  
11      question for you as to why this may be the case or  
12      not in this specific example. But clearly, it is  
13      a flag that was raised.

14              And then some issues on reporting, I  
15      think, is basically what we covered.

16              Dr. Alexander, did you have anything to  
17      say about the length other than longer than 20  
18      days?

19              DR. ALEXANDER: It is very difficult to  
20      say. I'm working on samples now where the compound  
21      has been there for over 40 years. And we would  
22      have expected based upon half life kinetics that

1       it would have disappeared after two years.

2               To give a straightforward but vague  
3       answer, I would say until the data suggests that  
4       there is an insignificant level, however, the  
5       protein is still present.

6               And that could be after three weeks.   It  
7       could be at three years.

8               Anything more -- I don't see a 40-year  
9       study as we're doing now. But most of my graduate  
10      students don't want to hang around that long, with  
11      one exception.

12              DR. PORTIER:   Dr. Neher.

13              DR. NEHER:   As a follow up on that, I  
14      guess, I think of at least one growing cycle and a  
15      chance after post harvest to look at the decay of  
16      that plant litter seems important to me.

17              It's kind of along the same line as long  
18      as it is not present. I don't think there is any  
19      magic time.

20              DR. PORTIER:   Okay. If we could go on  
21      to the second half of this question, Part C and D.

22              DR. ROSE:   At least the third quarter of

1       this question is, are these studies truly  
2       expressing the time to 50 percent or 90 percent  
3       degradation of Bt protein in the soil or whether  
4       they are only determining the level of detection  
5       of Cry3Bb1 protein in the soil?

6               Discuss the acceptability of these  
7       studies for a preliminary risk assessment to  
8       evaluate the fate of Cry3Bb1 in soil.

9               DR. PORTIER: Is this separate enough  
10       from part D to go separately? Yes?

11              Dr. Angle.

12              DR. ANGLE: I personally found this to  
13       be a hard question to answer. I almost saw it as  
14       a philosophical question, not a scientific  
15       question.

16              To me, it's analogous to the old  
17       philosophical question: If a tree falls in the  
18       middle of a forest and no one hears it -- you know  
19       the rest of that.

20              And I want to go back to my comment  
21       earlier about academics and regulators. Really,  
22       these are questions that academics always want

1        answered. But I'm really not sure that the EPA  
2        will be better off for necessarily answering this  
3        question.

4                If protein degrades or absorbs in soil,  
5        yet it doesn't show any biological effect either  
6        now or in the future, does it really matter to  
7        anyone.

8                I suppose that it depends on your  
9        perspective on this particular question.

10               I know for a fact there are some people  
11        that say even though you can't measure it, if it's  
12        still there, it is important. There are other  
13        people there that say, no, if it has no effect,  
14        then it is not important. Again, it depends on  
15        your perspective.

16               That's why I found this to be such a  
17        difficult question to wrestle with.

18               With that said, let me note that I  
19        clearly think that we need monitoring of these  
20        proteins and soil. And that it should be one of  
21        the very first types of risk assessment conducted  
22        in these studies.



1           In this case, we have pretty good  
2           hindsight. We know what the protein will do. We  
3           have a fairly good idea with some caveats of how  
4           quickly it will either sorb or degrade in soil.

5           But while this is true for most of the  
6           proteins that we study now or that we can imagine  
7           studying in the future, there will be some  
8           exceptions, as was noted previously.

9           We have to be on the lookout for those  
10          exceptions. I don't think this is one of them. I  
11          think this probably exhibits fairly normal order  
12          degradation rates in soil. But there will be some  
13          exceptions in the future.

14          And while this isn't the one, we have to  
15          be on the lookout for them.

16          So I would say is that the answer is  
17          that we really don't know, but to some extent we  
18          always have to argue that it may not matter since  
19          the bioassay in my opinion is really the baseline  
20          determinative of how important persistence will  
21          be.

22          I don't think anybody is recommending

1       that we do away with the bioassay that was  
2       conducted or that it's not a good, appropriate  
3       bioassay for this type of study.

4               DR. PORTIER:   Dr. Neher, we'll switch to  
5       you this time.

6               DR. NEHER:   I also found this a bit  
7       challenging to answer, but I took a slightly  
8       different tact to this.

9               I guess one thing I think about with  
10       these degradation studies that are trying to get  
11       at 50 percent or 90 percent is it is like the  
12       protein is put there and then you are following  
13       that one dosage through, where, in reality, this  
14       would be expressed continually or repeated times  
15       through the growing season.

16               So I start to think, so what does a 50  
17       percent or a 90 percent really mean in that  
18       context because it continued to have repeated  
19       dosages throughout the field season.

20               Back to related in terms of linkages in  
21       with the microbes and invertebrates feeding on  
22       microbes, how does this degradation -- a question

1       raised in my mind in terms of the duration of this  
2       impact, we don't really know once that toxin is  
3       transferred within the soil and litter food chain.

4               And perhaps Martin can help me with this  
5       one in terms of -- I'm curious -- maybe we just  
6       don't know in terms of an issue about whether  
7       sorbed materials remain biologically active or  
8       not.

9               Those are my three points.

10              DR. PORTIER: Dr. Alexander.

11              DR. ALEXANDER: The answer to your  
12       question is some sorbed materials are biologically  
13       available and some sorbed materials are not  
14       biologically available. There are too many  
15       mechanisms of sorption.

16              My comment to this question suggests a  
17       degree of duplicity on the part of the pesticide  
18       office.

19              For a chemical pesticide, you say, I  
20       want all the chemical present in the soil. I want  
21       100 percent recovery. But I don't care about the  
22       biological activity whether that relates to it.

1           I want to get a good method for a  
2 chemical analysis. Biological aspect is something  
3 else. And a lot of the chemical pesticides that  
4 are detectable by vigorous chemical analysis are  
5 not biologically available.

6           You are asking get the other way around  
7 in this case. You don't have a method which gives  
8 you quantitative recoveries. One doesn't even  
9 know the extent of recovery.

10           So how can you determine whether a 50  
11 percent or a 90 percent disappearance is  
12 appropriate. I think you have to decide on what  
13 basis you want to go.

14           I'm answering in a similar fashion as  
15 Scott did. If you are interested in the  
16 biological availability, then you do a biological  
17 test. That does not reflect the total  
18 concentration present.

19           If you want to know the total  
20 concentration of the chemical present, then you  
21 have to have a quantitative recovery from the soil  
22 and then use that as the basis.

1           My inclination is that since the issue  
2           is one of the biological availability and not the  
3           chemical availability, that the assay should be on  
4           a biological basis, and the extraction method  
5           should be one that parallels the bioavailability  
6           and not the chemical procedures.

7           The same would apply to the chemical  
8           pesticides.

9           DR. PORTIER: Any other comments?

10          Dr. Federici.

11          DR. FEDERICI: I have a question for the  
12          EPA in terms of what is your concern here?

13          Most insects don't feed on soil  
14          directly. There are things like earthworms and  
15          some other things that do. I'm just curious what  
16          is the point of asking this question?

17          MS. ROSE: This particular question, not  
18          getting into the whole idea of asking for this  
19          type of study, was a little bit, I think, more  
20          simplistic in my mind of based on an insect  
21          bioassay, is it appropriate to call these a DT 50  
22          or DT 90.

1           Are we truly looking at 50 percent or 90  
2 percent degradation based on the insect, the  
3 Colorado potato beetle bioassay, or using the same  
4 test, is there another term that would be more  
5 appropriate to describe what we're really looking  
6 at.

7           DR. PORTIER: But if I could follow up  
8 on --

9           MS. ROSE: I'm also appreciating the  
10 additional comments, which are useful.

11          DR. PORTIER: If I could follow up on  
12 Dr. Federici's comments, this is what I was going  
13 to ask as well.

14          Again, this is not my field. So maybe  
15 my simplicity here makes some of the questions a  
16 little clearer.

17          I can see two things you might want to  
18 know. The peak bioavailability in the soil in  
19 terms of what it might do in some effect within  
20 the soil either to invertebrates in there or  
21 whatever, but peak bioavailability would be  
22 something important to know.

1           But then bioaccumulation over time, does  
2           it bioaccumulate from season to season. Are we  
3           going to run into a problem 10 years from now with  
4           so much of this protein in the soil that we're not  
5           readily prepared for it.

6           Are those the types of questions you are  
7           trying to get at?

8           MS. ROSE: Actually, the question  
9           regarding whether a three year study is needed  
10          gets to your bioaccumulation comment. That's why  
11          we were asking is a three year study needed. And  
12          that would be just to see if you've got, say,  
13          continuous Cry 3Bb corn for three seasons, would  
14          there be an accumulation.

15          That goes backwards in our questions a  
16          little bit.

17          DR. ALEXANDER: I have one comment about  
18          the D T 50 or DT 90. These are completely  
19          appropriate for a compound that disappears with  
20          first order kinetics.

21          As if, as was pointed out, one of the  
22          other proteins is not, then it is totally

1       inappropriate. And there are more than 20  
2       separate kinetic patterns for biodegradation.

3               A half life for DT 50 would give you  
4       completely the wrong answer if it were growth link  
5       kinetics or second order kinetics or a mixed order  
6       kinetics.

7               So I would be very careful in using such  
8       values arbitrarily.

9               DR. PORTIER: Any other comments from  
10      the panel?

11              I don't even think I'm going to attempt  
12      to summarize this one. I'm going to let the  
13      experts try to do it for you in the write-up,  
14      because I only caught a few things concerning  
15      redefining the question and then doing the right  
16      study.

17              Any additional comments?

18              Okay. If we could go to part D.

19              MS. ROSE: The final part to Question 4.  
20      What, if any, difference would it make in the  
21      values of these ELISA-based studies if clay  
22      particles to which the Cry3Bb1 protein might bind



1 are present in the soil being tested.

2 What measure should be taken to ensure  
3 that the test is not measuring inactive protein  
4 fragments.

5 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Angle.

6 DR. ANGLE: I have a fairly short  
7 comment on this.

8 First, that this will occur. This has  
9 affected the current set of data that was  
10 presented to us. So it is not a hypothetical  
11 concern.

12 The effect will be greater in soil with  
13 greater binding capacity regardless of what that  
14 binding capacity is due to.

15 But clearly, there was some binding,  
16 there must have been some binding in the soil that  
17 was used in the data that was presented to us.  
18 Again, this is not a hypothetical concern.

19 ELISA measures all fractions of the  
20 proteins, whether they are bound or free and  
21 whether sometimes -- whether they are whole or  
22 sometimes whether they are even partially

1 degraded.

2 That's why I did not know the true  
3 extent of the measure that takes place with this  
4 particular procedure.

5 It is clear that it accounts for both  
6 all active and many of the inactive fractions.  
7 What this will do in the end is to overestimate  
8 the amount of the protein that persists in soil.

9 Real life persistence is, therefore,  
10 likely to be overestimated by using this procedure  
11 or the ELISA procedure.

12 That gives me some confidence that as we  
13 talked about before we are using a worst case  
14 procedure here. The rate of persistence will  
15 either be as measured in the test or less, but it  
16 is probably very unlikely that it would be  
17 greater.

18 And because of that, I'm quite confident  
19 that we will have a level of protection built into  
20 the risk assessment evaluation using this  
21 procedure.

22 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Alexander.

1 DR. ALEXANDER: First a comment. Clays  
2 are important, but organic matter is also. So I  
3 think when asked, put the two together.

4 And in essence, every one of our major  
5 soils used for corn production will have clay  
6 present. There aren't too many soils used in  
7 agriculture which are basically sands. So we do  
8 have -- there's always some clay there.

9 Again, I think we -- we have three  
10 separate kinds of assays. One is a rigorous  
11 chemical assay there which one doesn't do for  
12 proteins because we don't have that kind of  
13 chemical assays.

14 One is an assay such as the ELISA  
15 procedure. One is a bioassay. And I think the  
16 only way that you can guaranty that a true  
17 chemical assay or an ELISA assay is a reflection  
18 of the active material is to measure active  
19 material, which is a biological test.

20 So I think that -- it always has to be  
21 calibrated against biology. And the agency has to  
22 decide to what degree are they going to rely on a

1 biological procedure which has low precision.  
2 That's bad from a regulatory viewpoint. And to  
3 what degree are they going to rely on a surrogate  
4 procedure, which has good precision, but maybe  
5 not overly relevant.

6 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Neher.

7 DR. NEHER: My comments will be brief.  
8 It was more on what measures can be taken to deal  
9 with it.

10 I guess the thought I had was in terms  
11 of the -- I would recommend doing -- calibrating  
12 the effect of binding and recovery efficiency for  
13 each of the soil types that are tested.

14 Particularly, focusing on those worst  
15 case scenarios whether it is the sandy loam that  
16 has been tested previously, the clay would be a  
17 worst case scenario and a humic. Just to know  
18 what the binding and recovery efficiency can be as  
19 a matter of defending that procedure. That would  
20 be my recommendation.

21 DR. PORTIER: Any other comments from  
22 the panel? I think that was, again, pretty

1       straightforward.

2               Basically, we're told this occurs, that  
3       the ELISA technique is going to be measuring a lot  
4       of different aspects of it.

5               There is a trade-off between what you  
6       are going to do in terms of the bioassay versus  
7       the ELISA technique. One could also potentially  
8       require the development of a bacterial assay with  
9       a transfected reporter gene that would detect it  
10      as well. That would be a different type of  
11      bioassay.

12              But it's a trade off. You have a mix  
13      here. That is something you are going to have to  
14      decide on.

15              And then the one recommendation -- I  
16      believe we had that recommendation in part C as  
17      well. And that is that a preliminary study of  
18      recovery efficiency with known amounts of protein  
19      put into known types of soil I think is one thing  
20      that might provide you some better insight into  
21      what is active and what is not active.

22              DR. ALEXANDER: With the proviso that

1 the protein is allowed to stay in soil for some  
2 time to allow for any reactions, abiotic reactions  
3 to occur in a sterile soil.

4 DR. PORTIER: Any other comments on this  
5 question? Is that clear?

6 If we could go to Question 5.

7 MS. ROSE: Question 5. Please comment  
8 on the agency's non-target invertebrate and soil  
9 fate assessment.

10 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hellmich.

11 DR. HELLMICH: I assessed that the  
12 ecological risk assessment, that Monsanto followed  
13 the EPA guidelines, that they did incorporate  
14 recommendations from the Science Advisory Panel,  
15 particularly the 1999 Science Advisory Panel. And  
16 I quoted some information from that previously.

17 In that sense, it did focus on lady  
18 beetles. And they did three or four studies on  
19 lady beetles.

20 Additionally, in that vein, they focused  
21 on carabid and staphylinid field studies. I guess  
22 there is some debate whether or not a lab study

1 would have been more appropriate.

2 Also, they did lab studies on three  
3 other families of beetles, including tenebrionidae  
4 and curculionidae, which I think is commendable.

5 Looking at this data, there is no  
6 observable effect levels that I can see that are  
7 greater than 10 times -- none of the effects were  
8 greater than 10 times and no observable effect  
9 level, except for the adult honey bee. And we had  
10 some discussion about why that was, because of  
11 the changes in the events that they were using.

12 On the invertebrate consensus, I think  
13 it depends on what your measuring stick is. If  
14 you are comparing the studies that I have seen,  
15 even some of the preliminary studies that have  
16 some very obvious results, if you are comparing  
17 them with insecticides, organophosphates or  
18 pyrethroids, that most of the studies suggest  
19 there is no unreasonable effect to -- no  
20 unreasonable adverse effect to the non-targets, at  
21 least compared with the insecticide studies.

22 On the other hand, if you want to

1     compare them to the isolines, it is very difficult  
2     to prove a negative. But at this point, I don't  
3     see any red flags. There is no evidence to  
4     suggest that there would be an unreasonable  
5     effect.

6             We have done a lot of talking about  
7     scale issues and how long the studies should be  
8     run. I should note that some of these questions  
9     would be better answered if there was more  
10    material available so that larger scale studies  
11    could be done if that was appropriate.

12            On soil degradation, I will refer to the  
13    conversation they just had over there. I think it  
14    may be appropriate -- first of all, I would like  
15    to say from my assessment of this, that the  
16    protein does appear to degrade very quickly and  
17    that there may be questions about whether or not  
18    tests should be done in the future to include  
19    other types of soil. I think that's legitimate.

20            I think there may be -- Deb said  
21    something about maybe doing some tests with bigger  
22    pieces and maybe with colder conditions just so



1       that they have all their bases covered. I think  
2       that may be appropriate too. So those are my  
3       comments on this.

4               I guess I should just say at the end of  
5       this I have spent a lot of time working with  
6       European corn bore Bts. And a lot of us have been  
7       saying that we were looking forward to these Bts  
8       because the potential savings or reduced  
9       environmental effects may be substantial.

10              DR. PORTIER: Dr. Federici.

11              DR. FEDERICI: I'll just read a short  
12       paragraph that I have here.

13              While most of the data presented in this  
14       study shows little likelihood of adverse effects  
15       on non-target organisms, the high control  
16       mortality in the lacewing and hymenopteron studies  
17       is troubling.

18              The methodology used in this study seems  
19       crude and should be improved to lower control  
20       mortality. With respect to the soil fate studies,  
21       these should be longer in duration to determine  
22       whether there is any significant bioaccumulation

1 from one year to another.

2 Given that specificity of the Cry3Bb1  
3 significant non-target effects would not be  
4 expected, nevertheless, it is important to  
5 undertake studies of longer duration to test this.

6 In the end, these studies will likely  
7 show that Cry3Bb1 corn will be a much more  
8 environmentally compatible pest control technology  
9 than synthetic chemical insecticides.

10 DR. PORTIER: Thanks.

11 Dr. Jepson.

12 DR. JEPSON: I wasn't going to go  
13 through each of the constituent tests, we're  
14 probably pleased to hear. But I tend to concur  
15 with the previous two.

16 I have been referring throughout the day  
17 to the need for more conversation and more  
18 consensus building over appropriate tests.

19 And these comments, however, must be  
20 based on the tests as submitted and the  
21 relationship that EPA has had with Monsanto in  
22 requesting this material and Monsanto's efforts to

1       actually produce it.

2               With regard to the lab testing, I think  
3       I found some flaws, I felt, with the chrysophyte  
4       (ph) study that I had some difficulty with  
5       accepting that was a reasonable test.

6               The other tests to a greater or lesser  
7       extent seems reasonable. There is no basis on the  
8       moment to conclude that there is any particularly  
9       adverse effects emerging from lab data.

10              With regard to the field data, surely we  
11       should have some statistical criteria to decide  
12       whether or not an effect differs -- a treatment  
13       differs or does not differ.

14              I think it is just too early to say from  
15       the field data we have presented what is  
16       happening. We all have suspicions of hopes or  
17       otherwise about what may be occurring in those  
18       various plots.

19              But even given the doubts we have about  
20       the design for the study, it just seems too early  
21       to say. And I find it difficult to argue for,  
22       reach a conclusion on such preliminary findings at

1 present, despite the direction they have shown.  
2 There must surely be a statistical basis for  
3 reaching the conclusions. Until you can reach  
4 that, I'm not sure that you can validly claim  
5 anything other than review the data that stands at  
6 the moment and just check how it is going.

7 As I have also mentioned, I think scale  
8 is a problem. So that must limit our ability to  
9 make broad reaching extrapolations to the real  
10 world.

11 That's all I really have to say.

12 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Neher.

13 DR. NEHER: I will take a slightly  
14 different approach to this. I wanted to focus  
15 more on some of the soil invertebrate tests.

16 I concur that based on the evidence that  
17 we have so far that in a comparison to  
18 conventional pest management practice, it appears  
19 that the Mon 863 has less impact on non-target  
20 inverts than some of the conventional ones.

21 I also want to applaud EPA, Monsanto as  
22 well, for looking at some of these non-target

1     invertebrates. I feel like the target of this  
2     protein is towards invertebrates and not  
3     necessarily the microbial side of the soil food  
4     web.

5             So I think we're targeting -- the aim is  
6     in the appropriate part of the food web focusing  
7     on it.

8             Microbes are vitally important in  
9     decomposition. However, I do -- some of the  
10    non-targets, I think, we are -- the nematodes, the  
11    mites, the spring tails, these are some of the  
12    groups that are being looked at, are in that  
13    riser's fear where the toxin are exuded, they are  
14    consuming and/or dispersing microbes, whether or  
15    not these microbes are actually ingesting this  
16    protein or not.

17            A question that just comes to my mind,  
18    and perhaps this is more academic, but we also  
19    have case histories of problems with introduction  
20    of genetics. And that is, my question is what if  
21    -- the expression of this protein, does it have  
22    any effect on expression of any other plant

1 defense? Do we know that? I don't know.

2 I guess -- is there any change in the  
3 susceptibility to any other pathogen or pest  
4 dealing with this? I just revisit in my own mind  
5 kind of the case history on male sterile  
6 cytoplasm, which ended up leading to  
7 susceptibility of corn to southern corn leaf  
8 flight.

9 Anyway, this is something that I keep in  
10 mind, do we have trade-offs? I don't know.

11 Just a few things I wanted to bring up  
12 in relationship to the data evaluation reports.  
13 I'll just start with -- some of these are a bit on  
14 the detailed side, but I want to make sure they  
15 were in public record.

16 First, starting on the one with the  
17 collembolan, it is the May 20 report called,  
18 Review of Ecological Non-target Insect Studies for  
19 this protein. On page 16 where it is describing  
20 the folsomia candida protocol, it mentions that  
21 the media is eight to one plaster to coal breeding  
22 substrate.

1           I think that was just a typo and it  
2           should actually be charcoal.

3           DR. ANDERSEN:   Correct.

4           DR. NEHER:   And then just reiterate the  
5           one check on that same document, Page 18, to  
6           determine if number of offspring was 20 as typed  
7           or perhaps 200 on the number of offspring for the  
8           .5 percent.

9           MS. ROSE:   Actually, I'm not sure if  
10          that was a typo or not because I couldn't get my  
11          hands on the study this morning.   But I did speak  
12          with somebody from Monsanto over the break who  
13          said, same thing, he wasn't 100 percent sure if it  
14          was a typo, but that he knows it was not  
15          statistically significantly different from the  
16          control.

17          So 20 may be correct.   But there was no  
18          statistical difference.

19          DR. NEHER:   If there is no difference,  
20          then, since it is a tenfold difference, I start to  
21          wonder about the power of the test in that  
22          situation.   Because that's a pretty big

1 difference, tenfold difference in offspring.

2 I really see survival and the  
3 reproductive fitness as the two kind of big areas  
4 we want to target in the studies.

5 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Neher, how many of  
6 these do you have? Because the two you have just  
7 done could have been handled as an appendix to the  
8 report or a direct correspondence between you and  
9 the agency for clarification of the issue.

10 If some of these points impend upon your  
11 interpretation of the study in answering question  
12 Number 5, then please pursue them even further.  
13 But if they are just corrections for the agency to  
14 put into their documents, I think they can be  
15 conveyed as either an appendix or a direct  
16 correspondence from you.

17 DR. NEHER: Okay. I just misunderstood  
18 the directive from this morning. I thought you  
19 wanted us to cover these things.

20 Then I'll just skip down to the nematode  
21 assay in terms of just a few comments. One, I  
22 think it became clear this morning from the public



1 report that there was no protein concentration  
2 reported in the leachates.

3 Another comment I had in terms of root  
4 extracts versus soil extracts, I thought as far as  
5 non-target nematodes, it seemed to me that the  
6 root extracts may be more realistic than soil  
7 extracts when looking at the non-target effects.

8 And there is the question about whether  
9 *C. elegans* would be the appropriate nematode  
10 species to look at, that certainly the lab rat,  
11 the model nematode, but it's not very commonly  
12 found in soil or in the riser's fear. I don't  
13 know of anybody that has found it. I certainly  
14 haven't.

15 There are certainly assays for some  
16 other bacterial feeding nematodes that are more  
17 common in the book that has been cited previously,  
18 including the pectous species and others. So  
19 there are some standardized procedures for that.

20 My opinion would be that they would be  
21 more relevant in terms of looking at non-target  
22 impacts.

1           In those cases, I think -- I would  
2       recommend that the test be extended to at least  
3       one generation. I think that's feasible for  
4       nematodes in culture, especially, bacterial  
5       feeding nematodes. Those could be from a few  
6       days to two weeks max, those kinds of tests.

7           I'll conclude with that.

8           DR. PORTIER: Are there any other  
9       comments from the panel, Dr. Barbosa.

10          DR. BARBOSA: In line with the comments  
11       we just heard, perhaps a relatively minor point,  
12       but I just wanted to make a comment for the  
13       record, that, in my opinion, the choice of *nasonia*  
14       *vetripennis* stands in stark contrast with the  
15       attempts to utilize species that are relevant in  
16       this system given that this is a gregarious  
17       endoparasitoid (ph) of fly pupae.

18          I think almost any other choice would  
19       have been more appropriate.

20          The only other thing I would like to  
21       comment is, this may not be a point that is hugely  
22       important, but again, there is design problems

1 with some of the experiments in which there is  
2 stark contrast between treatment and control.  
3 Particularly, in relationship to nontargets, the  
4 protein is delivered with honey in one case and  
5 controls are plain water, which may or may not  
6 increase the levels of mortality in controls and  
7 make comparisons perhaps look better than they  
8 would ordinarily.

9 DR. PORTIER: Any other answers to  
10 Number 5? I'm going to ask if you have any other  
11 comment for the agency in a minute. But strictly  
12 on Number 5.

13 Dr. Andow.

14 DR. ANDOW: I guess I would say -- I  
15 have focused on the field studies and I have  
16 focused on the green lacewing study and then I  
17 have also spent a lot of time on the coccinelid  
18 studies. And in particular, on the coleomegilla  
19 maculata studies because those are -- because I  
20 like coleomegilla maculata. I have worked with it  
21 a long time. I know it quite well. It is also  
22 the one that I thought was the one most likely to

1       be exposed to high levels to the corn plant.

2               And based on looking at these, I would  
3       disagree with some of the panel members and say  
4       that I see that the data are insufficient to  
5       indicate that there is no unreasonable effect.  
6       And there is not really a measuring stick issue.

7               When I look at the C. mac data, the main  
8       thing that I see is that there is an argument that  
9       it is difficult to rear them on a pure pollen  
10      diet, 100 percent pollen diet. Yes, some labs  
11      have difficulty rearing them on 100 percent pollen  
12      diet.

13              When we first started working with them,  
14      we had some difficulty getting high survival on  
15      100 percent pollen diet. But basically, we  
16      learned that it was the water presentation that  
17      mattered most.

18              Once we could get that out, we typically  
19      get 90 percent survival on a pure pollen diet of  
20      immatures and we can get long survival of adults  
21      for a number of days.

22              So that, in fact, I think it is possible

1 to do the test to actually look to see what sort  
2 of maximum potential hazard there is.

3 Secondly, whether or not the average  
4 feeding of -- by coleomegilla in the field on  
5 pollen is 50 percent or the maximum stated maximum  
6 of 50 percent, what we know is that there is a  
7 time after -- partway through anthesis when  
8 essentially the coccinelids have eaten up all the  
9 aphids.

10 Basically, all that is left is either  
11 other coccinelids or pollen. And C. mac tends to  
12 feed on the pollen at that time, whereas the other  
13 species tend to feed on C. mac and themselves.

14 So I think there is a period of time  
15 when C. mac actually will have a very high  
16 percentage of its diet just pollen. And these are  
17 the larval stages. I think it actually is  
18 meaningful from the field perspective to look at a  
19 higher rate of pollen exposure.

20 And then in addition, we found that when  
21 you actually mix foods, in our case we have looked  
22 at mixing of pollen and aphids, mixing of pollen

1 and European corn bore eggs, what we find is that  
2 many of the characteristics of development and  
3 survival of -- development of the immatures tends  
4 to track the better food, the eggs or the aphids,  
5 rather than the pollen.

6 Pollen when it's fed alone always shows  
7 slower development time compared to the other two.

8 We find that when you mix them together,  
9 they tend to track the better food. So that it is  
10 not clear to me that by mixing these you are just  
11 sort of wiping out any other things that you could  
12 have seen when you mix the tephritid eggs with  
13 the pollen.

14 Now, on the other side in Appendix E of  
15 the supplementary material, the Illinois study  
16 does use pollen diets mixed with an artificial  
17 diet where it is just the pollen in different  
18 types of mixtures.

19 Actually, I think they may even have  
20 some just pure pollen diets. But they ran into  
21 the problems that we ran into early on, which is  
22 their control mortality is very high. It makes it

1       difficult.

2               We found that it was very difficult to  
3 detect a lot of different defects of foods for C  
4 mac. So I'm unconvinced that the C. mac studies  
5 really allow us to say that we have actually  
6 looked in the proper way for effects.

7               Then finally, the sample size here is  
8 also quite small in two of the studies where  
9 treatment ends are only 30 adults. Again, it  
10 limits what we can actually detect.

11              That's just a supplement to comments I  
12 have made on the green lacewing study.

13              Then on the field study, if you look  
14 carefully at the study that was requested by EPA,  
15 what you find is that on the pan trap samples,  
16 there are no effects of insecticides. On the  
17 pitfall traps, only spiders are affected by  
18 insecticides. And on the sticky traps, you get  
19 coleomegilla, macracentrus and orius that are  
20 affected by the insecticides. But if you look at  
21 the data, it is only because the foliar  
22 insecticides are killing them. There is no

1 differences in the soil insecticide treatments.

2 And then finally, if you look at the  
3 non-target pests, of which many were tested, there  
4 are no insecticide effects. So I think it is  
5 going a little bit too far to say that we know  
6 that the insecticide effects have a smaller effect  
7 -- that the soil insecticides have a smaller  
8 effect on the non-targets than any of the other  
9 treatments, except for perhaps spiders, the  
10 spiders.

11 So I think that it's inconclusive to say  
12 that we have no unreasonable effects.

13 DR. PORTIER: Any other comments by the  
14 panel?

15 Dr. Jepson.

16 DR. JEPSON: This is the talk about the  
17 experiment that we'll have a further discussion  
18 about. And I think I'm right in saying that it was  
19 the soil insecticide tefluthrin and the foliar  
20 insecticide, permethrin.

21 Yes. Because with pamethrin (ph) on the  
22 soil, you would only really expect to affect



1 spiders. They are hypersensitive to pyrethroids.  
2 But many of the other animals will not be affected  
3 because of binding and lack of bioavailability.

4 So perhaps those results do line up a  
5 bit more -- closely to what you would actually  
6 expect to happen.

7 With tefluthrin, I'm really not sure  
8 there is any evidence at all of invertebrates'  
9 impacts of properly applied -- it's a granular  
10 product applied at drilling, I think, is it or --  
11 was it Force?

12 MS. ROSE: Yes. Force was the foliar  
13 applied and the granular and Goucher (ph) was a  
14 seed treatment.

15 DR. JEPSON: So you wouldn't expect very  
16 much happening with that data.

17 DR. ANDOW: My point was not what I  
18 expected, but that the data don't indicate that  
19 the insecticides have a larger effect on  
20 non-targets than either the DT or the control.

21 DR. JEPSON: I'm sorry.

22 DR. PORTIER: I had one other comment.

1 Again, that's following up with what Dr. Andow  
2 said about sample size in these studies.

3 In the previous Scientific Advisory  
4 Panel report, I want to use the exact wording  
5 here, I guess I'm not going to use the exact  
6 wording here. I'll just read it out from the  
7 previous panel report for the record again because  
8 I think it is something that -- there are some  
9 subtleties in here that the agency didn't take  
10 into account in this particular situation that I  
11 would like to have reconsidered by the agency.

12 This was in the questions concerning  
13 sample sizes, Based on this position, the  
14 consensus of the panel was that the agency should  
15 provide applicants with detailed recommendations  
16 regarding experimental design and data analysis.

17 The agency should consider how the data  
18 will be used and established in acceptable level  
19 of statistical power. Based on these decisions,  
20 appropriate tests and sample sizes can be  
21 determined.

22 Case in point to determine a maximum

1 hazard dose, the agency and applicant should agree  
2 on a statistical test and level of statistical  
3 power. Then the applicant can use their  
4 experimental coefficient of variation to determine  
5 sample size and replicate number.

6 It is difficult to determine whether the  
7 agency's current recommendation of 10 per  
8 replicate for LD 50, LC 50 tests and 30 -- this  
9 was bird and fish and 100 insect per applicate for  
10 hazard testing are adequate without knowing the  
11 coefficient of variations and the desired levels  
12 of power.

13 Again, I think had we had a discussion  
14 here, a presentation here of the agency saying  
15 upfront, these studies are intended to detect at  
16 minimum a 20 percent change in mortality, these  
17 studies must have at least an 80 percent  
18 statistical power for detecting that 20 percent  
19 change in mortality, then it becomes clear to us  
20 that that has or has not been achieved in the  
21 studies that we're looking at given the adequacy  
22 of the design.

1           And so I would have liked to have seen  
2 something of that as guidance from the agency or a  
3 response from the registrant.

4           DR. PORTIER: Dr. Neher.

5           DR. NEHER: Just a quick point. I'm not  
6 sure I made it clear or not.

7           In terms of -- I think the data -- I  
8 just find the data presented inconclusive about  
9 the effects of this protein on both pathogenic and  
10 beneficial nematodes.

11           There seem to be some inkling there are  
12 some reductions, both in the pathogenic one and  
13 the bacterial feeding example.

14           And it is hard to determine whether that  
15 is issues related with the experimental design or  
16 whether there is truly an effect. And if so, what  
17 the nature is. So I encourage follow up on that  
18 because it is the one component I can say that is  
19 hard to make some sweeping statement about no  
20 effect.

21           DR. PORTIER: Last comment on Question  
22 5?

1           Have we answered your Question 5 well  
2           enough?

3           DR. ANDERSEN: I actually do think we  
4           would like some clarifications.

5           One of them relates back to the issues  
6           of chemical insecticides. I think when the  
7           discussion was asked of us of about how we looked  
8           at it, we do look overall at all the alternatives  
9           that might be there.

10          I just might say as you are going to  
11          look at that study, you have to recognize that it  
12          was only one or two insecticides and not  
13          everything.

14          So I think we have to be careful how we  
15          -- if we do all look at it, and is the agency's  
16          responsibility overall to balance the risk and the  
17          benefits, we'll do that.

18          But I'm hearing some disagreement  
19          amongst the panel members. I think we would like  
20          to see some kind of clarification from you, if  
21          possible, about what you might make as a  
22          recommendation on whether or not some of these

1 studies such as the lacewing study or the  
2 hymenoptera study need to be redone.

3 DR. PORTIER: For this specific case?

4 DR. ANDERSEN: For this specific case.

5 DR. PORTIER: And this is all still part  
6 under 5, or you're adding another question? Still  
7 part under 5.

8 DR. ANDERSEN: I think it's under 5,  
9 yes.

10 DR. PORTIER: So those two specific  
11 studies. Does anyone have an opinion as to whether  
12 they should be redone or not?

13 Dr. Jepson.

14 DR. JEPSON: I had written down in my  
15 notes that I would give the company the option of  
16 doing an extended laboratory test, if that's  
17 within your current guidelines, you know,  
18 something that's a more realistic exposure. And  
19 that applies specifically to the hymenopteran.

20 For the chrysoperla test, I just don't  
21 like the test. I don't think the company should  
22 have passed it on to you. I think it should be

1 repeated. But that's my personal opinion.

2 DR. PORTIER: I think under the law the  
3 company has to pass on all of the tests, whether  
4 they are good, bad or ugly. All the information  
5 that they have used to develop registration gets  
6 passed on to the agency.

7 Dr. Andow, did you have a comment?

8 DR. ANDOW: No.

9 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Barbosa.

10 DR. BARBOSA: I would definitely concur  
11 in terms of the chrysoperla experiment in terms of  
12 its needing to be repeated. It simply has too  
13 many significant flaws, both in terms of  
14 experimental design and the appropriateness of  
15 protocol.

16 DR. PORTIER: Any disagreements on that  
17 assessment?

18 Any other comments?

19 Is that sufficient for those two?

20 DR. ANDERSEN: Yes. Thank you.

21 DR. PORTIER: Okay. I believe that ends

22 Number 5.

1           Now I would like to ask the panel if  
2           they have any other comments that don't  
3           necessarily fall under these five questions that  
4           they would like to make for the agency.

5           Dr. Federici.

6           DR. FEDERICI: This is just for  
7           clarification for Dr. Andersen. What are the  
8           consequences of having to redo the chrysoperla  
9           studies? I mean, it doesn't seem that it would  
10          take that long to do those studies.

11          DR. ANDERSEN: Those are the decisions  
12          that the agency will have to make based upon what  
13          the recommendations are from the panel. We will  
14          have to decide how we consider that in our risk  
15          management decision on the product.

16          DR. FEDERICI: The reason -- I'm  
17          thinking in terms of some of the data that has  
18          been reported at meetings recently on field  
19          effects where chrysopid populations are being  
20          monitored in the field. And I can think of at  
21          least two different studies where there doesn't  
22          seem to be an effect at the field level.



1 I'm just asking the question to see how  
2 you --

3 DR. ANDERSEN: Are you referring to  
4 studies on Cry3Bb1?

5 DR. FEDERICI: No.

6 DR. PORTIER: Any other comments from  
7 the panel for the agency?

8 I had one question for the agency.  
9 Janet, I don't know if you are the person to  
10 answer the question or not. Will the agency be  
11 bringing before the Science Advisory Panel the  
12 question of the health effects, potential for  
13 health effects in the evaluation of the potential  
14 for health effects for Cry3Bb1 any time in the  
15 near future?

16 DR. ANDERSEN: It is not our intention  
17 to do that. We have taken comment on this protein  
18 a couple of times because of the nature of  
19 proposing tolerance exemptions, et cetera.

20 It currently has a temporary tolerance  
21 exemption and has been evaluated for this protein  
22 as well as others that have been -- for this event

1 as well as the 859 and others. So there is an  
2 existing one.

3 We have not had any significant comments  
4 on health effects of it.

5 DR. PORTIER: That was for the record  
6 just so I would know what was coming down the  
7 line.

8 The other question is not a question,  
9 actually. If there are no more comments from the  
10 panel, I'm going to close very soon.

11 Dr. Hellmich.

12 DR. HELLMICH: When the EPA considers  
13 the comments -- you know, it is very difficult to  
14 prove a negative. And I haven't seen any red  
15 flags here in whether or not your tests were  
16 conducted appropriately. I'm not sure that  
17 warrants -- well, warrants a negative decision on  
18 anything.

19 Tests can be conducted later. And as I  
20 mentioned before, some of these experiments would  
21 benefit if there was more product available, if  
22 larger scale experiments were necessary.

1           So you have to consider that some  
2       experiments that probably may be done in the  
3       future would be jeopardized if we were worried --  
4       if certain things didn't happen because some of  
5       these other experiments were holding it up.

6           DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hellmich, you are  
7       expressing sort of the same degree of concern that  
8       Dr. Federici was expressing in the sense that just  
9       because this test is on the books, just because  
10      this test is part of the regulatory request, the  
11      fact that this particular example of this  
12      particular test or this particular compound is  
13      insufficient or has design deficiencies doesn't  
14      necessarily -- doesn't necessarily mean it has to  
15      be redone given the other breadth of data that is  
16      in front of you.

17                Is that what you are trying to express  
18      here?

19           DR. HELLMICH: I think the question is  
20      the timeline and when it should be redone.

21           DR. PORTIER: What would be your  
22      recommendation for that?

1 DR. HELLMICH: I don't know if we can  
2 comment on some of these things. We're just  
3 supposed to comment on the science and not on the  
4 --

5 DR. PORTIER: I'm trying to get to the  
6 science question here. Because the science  
7 question is one beyond the regulatory question in  
8 the sense that just because it is required in this  
9 particular study, might have failed in design  
10 flaws, do they have to get it again before they  
11 register the product or not? That's the risk  
12 management decision.

13 Our comment on that was that it was  
14 insufficient; we would like to see a new test.  
15 But I think Dr. Federici's comment was more  
16 feeling some concern about, well, there is a lot  
17 of other data there. And do we actually have to  
18 have this test this time.

19 I want to make sure the panel's comments  
20 there are captured. If there is some concern  
21 here, I don't want to let it go.

22 DR. FEDERICI: Let me just expand a

1     little.

2                 I'm trying to look at this from a  
3     scientific standpoint in a holistic sense looking  
4     at data that I know is in press or is coming out  
5     of a variety of different studies.

6                 And they show that if you look at  
7     chrysoperla populations in the southeast, in  
8     Arizona, on cotton and on corn in Maryland, there  
9     are no effects, this is Cry 1Ac and Cry 1Ab, those  
10    two, seen in the field.

11                In addition to that, we have other data  
12    that have been published on laboratory experiments  
13    that have been quite heavily criticized. And  
14    having worked with these proteins for more than 20  
15    years in a variety of different types of  
16    non-target studies that come along with our work,  
17    I -- the tests that have been done are flawed.

18                But if it's only for a preliminary  
19    assessment, given all the other data that are  
20    available, I would not want to see a registration  
21    held up on the basis of this particular  
22    chrysoperla study -- as much as I didn't like it.

1 DR. ANDERSEN: Maybe the scientific way  
2 to ask the question would be to say, does the  
3 panel believe that this protein -- from their  
4 scientific expertise, does the panel believe that  
5 this protein is likely to cause adverse effects to  
6 lacewings in the field?

7 DR. PORTIER: Or potentially --

8 DR. ANDERSEN: Potential.

9 DR. PORTIER: I guess I would have to  
10 turn it the other way around. Is the data  
11 sufficient, the broad spectrum of data, not just  
12 that one study, sufficient to imply that it is not  
13 likely to affect lacewing in the field?

14 DR. ANDERSEN: That's good.

15 DR. FEDERICI: Again, I would say in  
16 terms of a preliminary -- if you use this term  
17 preliminarily, which is used in a lot of these, I  
18 think -- I would say that based on my experience,  
19 based on the total knowledge of what is in the  
20 literature, the answer to that question would be,  
21 no, that I would -- my assessment would be that  
22 there would be no adverse effects on chrysopids in

1 the field with MON 863.

2 DR. PORTIER: So we have a bit of a  
3 conflict.

4 Dr. Barbosa, you were much more in favor  
5 and, Dr. Jepson, of having these studies. Is that  
6 still, again, still the case when this broader  
7 question is put forward?

8 We don't have to reach consensus here.  
9 I just want to make sure we have captured  
10 everybody's opinion.

11 DR. BARBOSA: The only way I can respond  
12 to what has been said is that what has been said  
13 makes one critical assumption, and that is that  
14 the field tests were designed to answer the same  
15 question as the lab test. And I don't believe  
16 that that's the case.

17 And although there is more information  
18 that provides some insights, they are not  
19 equivalent questions so that the answers can't be  
20 made equivalent.

21 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Jepson.

22 DR. JEPSON: I think we're beginning to

1 set the hurdle too low. I think we're being asked  
2 to speculate based on experience and our views of  
3 the technology when actually what we are meant to  
4 be doing is viewing the scientific quality and  
5 validity of the studies as presented.

6 And some of those fall well short. They  
7 don't provide us with a statistical basis for  
8 discriminating treatments in the field data.  
9 There are design flaws in the field data that we  
10 need to have addressed for the longer term. And  
11 some of the lab studies were incomplete and with  
12 inconsistent standards applied to them.

13 So bluntly, I think we don't have  
14 sufficient data upon which to make a judgment at  
15 the moment. Whether or not the decision would be  
16 any different if we had better, more rigorously  
17 applied tests that are more consistent, that's not  
18 what we're being asked to comment on, and I don't  
19 want to comment, and I don't think we should.

20 So that's simply put in my view.

21 DR. PORTIER: Dr. Hellmich.

22 DR. HELLMICH: My opinion is that there



1 is a three year registration. I don't think that  
2 lacewing populations are going to be at risk at  
3 all over the next three years if this product  
4 would be registered.

5 That's based on comments from my  
6 experience with this and what --

7 DR. PORTIER: But in terms of this  
8 particular study, the one we're talking about, its  
9 value in reaching that decision, does it need to  
10 be repeated?

11 DR. HELLMICH: I'm not convinced that it  
12 is fatally flawed. It may be it could be  
13 improved.

14 DR. PORTIER: Any other comments from  
15 the panel? You have clearly gotten a mixed  
16 response on this. I think that's clear.

17 DR. FEDERICI: I just want to respond to  
18 Dr. Barbosa's comments.

19 It is true that the lab study has a  
20 different purpose than the field assessment. I  
21 think that if -- there is a good possibility that  
22 if you really want to find out if chrysoperla is

1 sensitive to this toxin, if you get enough of it  
2 in there, it may be.

3 If the original studies on, for  
4 instance, Cry 1Ab are valid, that shows that -- at  
5 least the data said to me here is an insect that  
6 is sensitive to the toxin. So, therefore, it  
7 could be possible that they would be sensitive to  
8 -- it is unlikely, but it's possible, it could be  
9 sensitive to Cry3Bb1.

10 However, the field is a different  
11 situation altogether. And there you are looking  
12 at, in my opinion, the real, a more real world  
13 than you would find in the laboratory.

14 So the laboratory studies are very good  
15 for telling you where to look. But despite what  
16 kind of results, let's say you showed a fairly  
17 high mortality in the laboratory, that would not  
18 mean to me that you are going to see that kind of  
19 effect in the field.

20 I think that's what we're really  
21 ultimately after.

22 Now, I don't like the particular set of

1 data, I have said that already, that were provided  
2 here. I don't like it. I think it would be nicer  
3 to have better studies done. It is a little  
4 surprising to me that at the time we have been at  
5 the evaluation of the effects of these various  
6 transgenic plants on non-target organisms that the  
7 companies haven't come along with better systems,  
8 more statistically reliable techniques.

9 The high control mortalities in all  
10 these studies bother me. I have said that several  
11 times. I don't like the data the way it looks  
12 now, but I don't think the data reflect what will  
13 go on in the field situation. That's the bottom  
14 line for me.

15 DR. PORTIER: Any other issues, comments  
16 from the panel?

17 Dr. Andow.

18 DR. ANDOW: In the past, there has been  
19 suggestions that EPA consider some of the soil  
20 processes, soil -- ecosystem processes as  
21 potential endpoints for essentially non-target  
22 areas because it is virtually impossible to do

1 non-target species work on the species in the  
2 soil.

3 And I guess I would like to reiterate  
4 that that's a good idea to be considering. Things  
5 like nitrogen transformation rates and things like  
6 that might be useful for understanding does this  
7 have any effect on soils.

8 DR. PORTIER: Okay. With that, I will  
9 note to remind everyone that tomorrow morning we  
10 will have a report from a subpanel at the  
11 beginning of the SAP meeting in the morning on  
12 specific issues of the design of the studies that  
13 we were mentioning previously.

14 I, in my experience on the Science  
15 Advisory Panel, have been through a lot of  
16 different things. But I want to point out that  
17 this is really the first time that the agency and  
18 the registrant have put forth so much data for us  
19 to look at.

20 I think the atrazine (ph) was the only  
21 other example. And I'm still not sure we got  
22 everything to look at for atrazine. But this time

1 we saw a lot of information from both sources.  
2 And I think that opens up the process, and it is  
3 very positive towards moving these issues forward.  
4 And I want to thank you both for doing that.

5 And I want to thank the panel for a very  
6 stimulating discussion.

7 Mr. Lewis, do you have any closing  
8 comments?

9 DR. LEWIS: Just a few brief remarks. I  
10 would like to thank Dr. Portier for, again,  
11 serving as chair for our meeting today and for his  
12 upcoming service as chair for the next two days on  
13 the insect risk management discussion.

14 For those members of the audience, we'll  
15 be beginning tomorrow at 8:30 focusing on the IRM  
16 discussion with that beginning our meeting with a  
17 subgroup question on Question 2 that Dr. Portier  
18 has discussed.

19 I would like to thank the panel members  
20 today for their great service, their contributions  
21 for the discussion today.

22 For those of you departing, again,

1        thanks for your service. And for those of you  
2        remaining for the IRM discussion, I'm looking  
3        forward to working with you the next two days.

4                If I can have the panel in the next five  
5        minutes meet briefly in our workroom just to go  
6        over some administrative issues as we work in  
7        terms of writing our report, meet in about five  
8        minutes in the workroom.

9                Thank you. Have a pleasant evening.

10               DR. PORTIER: Before we leave, Dr.  
11        Andersen, did you have any additional comments?  
12        Ms. Rose?

13               DR. ANDERSEN: I think we have kept the  
14        panel long enough. Thank you very much for all  
15        your good comments today. We really appreciate  
16        your work efforts and what's to come. Thank you.

17               DR. PORTIER: Thank you very much. This  
18        meeting is now closed.

19               (Thereupon, the meeting was  
20               adjourned at 5:40 p.m.)

21

## 1 CERTIFICATE OF STENOTYPE REPORTER

2 I, Frances M. Freeman, Stenotype  
3 Reporter, do hereby certify that the foregoing  
4 proceedings were reported by me in stenotypy,  
5 transcribed under my direction and are a verbatim  
6 record of the proceedings had.

7  
8 -----  
9 FRANCES M. FREEMAN

I-N-V-O-I-C-E\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\*I-N-V-O-I-C-E\*\*\*\*

FRANCES M. FREEMAN  
43773 Sunset Terrace  
Ashburn, VA 20147  
703/726-6944

TODAY'S DATE: 9/11/02

DATE TAKEN: 8/27/02 (Day 1 of 3)

CASE NAME: fifra sap

DEPONENTS: hearing

**TOTAL: -- PAGES: 429, plus 32 overtime**

ATTORNEY TAKING DEPO:

COPY SALES To:

DELIVERY: 10

COMPRESSED:

DISK:

E-MAIL: no

EXHIBITS:

TRIAL DATE:

\*\*SIGNATURE: